**Getting Started with** 

## ProDG for PlayStation<sub>®</sub>2



SN Systems Ltd Version 2.00 March 2001

Copyright © SN Systems Ltd, 2000, 2001. All rights reserved

ProDG and "Moving the game on" are trademarks of SN Systems Ltd. PlayStation is a registered trademark of Sony Computer Entertainment Inc. Microsoft, MS, MS-DOS, Visual Studio, Win32 and Windows are registered trademarks and Windows NT is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

GNU is a trademark of the Free Software Foundation.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.

Pentium is a registered trademark of Intel.

Other product and company names mentioned herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners.

<code>ProDGforPS2\_GS-V2.00</code> / <code>Getting Started with ProDG for PlayStation 2 v 2.00</code> / <code>March 2001</code>

## **Document change control**

| Ver. | Date          | Changes                                     |
|------|---------------|---|
| 2.00 | 28th Mar 2001 | Released with ProDG for PlayStation 2 v2.00 |

## **Contents**

| Preface   | 1  |
|---|----|
| Overview of ProDG for PlayStation 2                 |    |
| What's new in v2.00                                 |    |
| About this manual                                   | 2  |
| Updates and technical support                       |    |
| Release history                                     |    |
| Chapter 1: Installation and getting started         | 5  |
| Overview of the installation                        | 5  |
| System requirements                                 | 5  |
| Previous installations                              | 6  |
| Installing the Sony libraries and toolchain         | 6  |
| Installing the Sony libraries                       | 6  |
| Installing the Sony toolchain                       |    |
| Move IOP libraries and headers                      | 7  |
| Updating the Sony libraries and toolchain           | 7  |
| Working with the ProDG EE and IOP build tools       |    |
| Building PlayStation 2 samples on your Win32 PC     |    |
| Installing ProDG for PlayStation 2                  | 9  |
| The sn.ini file                                     |    |
| Troubleshooting installation                        |    |
| What next?  |    |
| Updating ProDG over the web                         |    |
| Updating the ProDG build tools for PlayStation 2    |    |
| Updating the ProDG Debugger and Target Manager      | 14 |
| Chapter 2: Integrating with Microsoft Visual Studio | 17 |
| Introduction  | 17 |
| Installation notes                                  | 17 |
| Installing the Visual Studio integration            | 18 |
| Deinstalling the Visual Studio integration          | 18 |
| Creating a PlayStation 2 project in Visual Studio   | 19 |
| The active project configuration                    | 20 |
| Configuring the Visual Studio integration           | 20 |
| Building your PlayStation 2 project                 |    |
| Adding your project files                           | 22 |
| Building your project                               |    |
| Setting up the Sony deform sample                   | 24 |
|   |    |

| Loading and running ELF file | es                     | 25 |
|------------------------------|------------------------|----|
| Integration with the ProDG I | Debugger               | 25 |
| Setting breakpoints i        | in your project        | 20 |
|                              | in Visual Studio       |    |
| Chapter 3: ProDG Compile     | rs for PlayStation 2   | 27 |
| Using the SN Systems compile | er ps2cc               | 27 |
|                              | ts input files         |    |
|                              |                        |    |
|                              | 2                      |    |
| 0 1                          |                        |    |
|                              | [OP                    |    |
|                              | ++ compiler            |    |
|                              | ectories               |    |
| O 1                          | S                      |    |
|                              | rn "C" {}'             |    |
|                              | destructors            |    |
|                              | nresolved symbols      |    |
|                              | nulation               |    |
|                              |                        |    |
|                              |                        |    |
| 0 1 0 ,                      |                        |    |
| Chapter 4: ProDG Assemb      | lers for PlayStation 2 | 37 |
| Using the SN Systems assemb  | olers                  | 37 |
|                              |                        |    |
|                              | 1X                     |    |
|                              |                        |    |
|                              | iumbers                |    |
|                              |                        |    |
|                              |                        |    |
| ĕ ĕ                          |                        |    |
|                              |                        |    |
|                              | bol                    |    |
|                              |                        |    |
| •                            |                        |    |
|                              |                        |    |
|                              | es and directives      |    |
|                              | es                     |    |
|                              | d register fields      |    |
|                              |                        |    |
|                              | 2dvpas                 |    |
|                              | erations               |    |
| Chanter E. Dra DO Linkson    | for DiouCtation 0      | 4= |
| Chapter 5: ProDG Linkers     | ior PlayStation 2      | 47 |
|                              |                        |    |
|                              | or PlayStation 2       |    |
|                              |                        |    |
| Features                     |                        | 48 |

| р             | s2link system requirements                                | 49 |
|---------------|---|----|
| Sections as   | nd groups   | 49 |
|               | the GNU linker ld with ps2link                            |    |
|               | Calling ps2link instead of ld                             |    |
|               | he linker   |    |
|               | s2link command-line switches                              |    |
| 1             | ntrol script language                                     |    |
|               | ections and groups  |    |
|               | cript syntax  |    |
|               | reference   |    |
|               | ORG statement   |    |
|               | GROUP statement   |    |
|               | ECTALIGN statement  |    |
|               | ECTION statement  |    |
|               | NCLUDE statement  |    |
|               | NCLIB statement   |    |
|               | EQU statement   |    |
|               | d group descriptors                                       |    |
|               | inker script  |    |
|               | and libraries   |    |
|               | elocatable DLLs   |    |
|               | nvoking the DLL linker                                    |    |
|               | Files required  |    |
| S             | cript file for ps2dlllk                                   | 64 |
|               | Associated library functions                              |    |
| E             | Example   | 66 |
| The DLL       | checker   | 68 |
| р             | s2dllcheck command-line syntax                            | 68 |
| Ī             | Displaying undefined symbols                              | 69 |
| Dead-strip    | pping   | 69 |
| Additional    | notes   | 70 |
| Using ps2l    | d   | 70 |
| E             | Building with ps2ld                                       | 70 |
|               | Additional command line switches in ps2ld                 |    |
| J             | Unsupported command line switches in ps2ld                | 71 |
| J             | Unsupported script file directives in ps2ld               | 72 |
|               |   |    |
| Chapter 6: Pr | oDG Target Manager for PlayStation 2                      | 73 |
| -             |   |    |
|               | of the Target Manager                                     |    |
|               | Accessing PlayStation 2 targets from your own application |    |
|               | the Target Manager  |    |
|               | s2tm command-line syntax                                  |    |
|               | t Manager user interface                                  |    |
|               | arget manager tray icon                                   |    |
|               | Keyboard shortcuts  |    |
|               | Exiting the Target Manager                                |    |
|               | d removing targets  |    |
|               | g using the SIM device                                    |    |
| 0             | ng targets  |    |
| Connectin     | g to targets  | 81 |

|       | Disconnecting from targets                    | 82  |
|-------|---|-----|
|       | Loading and running ELF files                 | 83  |
|       | Loading and running IRX files                 | 84  |
|       | Resetting the target                          | 85  |
|       | Viewing output from the PlayStation 2         |     |
|       | Viewing TTY stream output                     |     |
|       | Viewing IOP modules loaded                    |     |
|       | Viewing your application file serving         |     |
|       | Flashing the kernel                           |     |
| Chapt | er 7: The ProDG command-line utility          | 93  |
|       | Overview                                      | 93  |
|       | The ps2run command line utility               |     |
|       | ps2run command-line syntax                    |     |
|       | Specifying target name                        |     |
|       | To set the file server directory              |     |
|       | To specify a binary download                  |     |
|       | Specifying an ELF file                        |     |
|       | Showing TTY output                            |     |
|       |   |     |
|       | Disconnecting from the target                 |     |
|       | Return values                                 |     |
|       | Return values                                 | 90  |
| Chapt | er 8: ProDG Debugger user interface           | 97  |
|       | Overview of the Debugger                      | 97  |
|       | Launching the Debugger                        | 98  |
|       | ps2dbg command-line syntax                    | 98  |
|       | ps2dbg command-line switches                  | 99  |
|       | ps2dbg command-line examples                  |     |
|       | Connecting to targets                         |     |
|       | Multiple users debugging on the PlayStation 2 |     |
|       | Target and processor status                   |     |
|       | Windows and panes                             |     |
|       | Creating new Debugger windows                 |     |
|       | Creating split pane views                     |     |
|       | Debugger pane update                          |     |
|       | Configuring the user interface                |     |
|       | Pane colors and fonts                         |     |
|       | Accelerator keys                              |     |
|       | DMA errors detected                           |     |
|       | Saving the project configuration              | 111 |
| Chapt | er 9: Debugging your program                  | 113 |
| •     | Building for debugging                        | 113 |
|       | Loading and running ELF files                 |     |
|       |   |     |
|       | Running vour program on the PlayStation 7     | 115 |
|       | Running your program on the PlayStation 2     |     |

|    | Setting and viewing breakpoints                 | 116 |
|----|---|-----|
|    | Single-stepping through your program            | 117 |
|    | Viewing program source                          | 118 |
|    | Viewing program disassembly                     | 122 |
|    | Viewing and modifying registers and memory      | 122 |
|    | Saving and downloading target memory            | 122 |
|    | Viewing local and watched variables             | 124 |
|    | Viewing the call stack                          | 125 |
|    | Viewing TTY output                              | 126 |
|    | Expressions                                     |     |
|    | Using the function browser                      |     |
|    | Name demangling                                 | 127 |
|    | Entering expressions and addresses              |     |
|    | Name completion                                 |     |
|    | Building expressions                            | 128 |
| Ch | apter 10: Basic EE profiling                    | 131 |
|    | Overview of EE profiling                        | 131 |
|    | Building for EE profiling                       | 131 |
|    | How to use profiling in your application        | 132 |
|    | Things to look for                              |     |
|    | EE profiler API                                 | 133 |
|    | Targeting profiling to specific situations      | 136 |
|    | Known problems                                  | 137 |
| Ch | apter 11: IOP debugging                         | 139 |
|    | Overview of how to debug an IOP module          | 139 |
|    | Loading and running IRX files                   |     |
|    | Setting the IRX search path                     |     |
|    | Creating new IOP Debugger windows               |     |
|    | Listing IOP modules currently loaded            |     |
|    | Setting a module as the default scope           |     |
|    | Debugging IOP modules in the Sony ezmidi sample |     |
| Ch | apter 12: VU and DMA debugging                  | 147 |
|    | Overview of VU and DMA debugging                | 147 |
|    | Building for VU debugging                       |     |
|    | Creating new VU Debugger windows                |     |
|    | Overview of how to debug a VU module            |     |
|    | Hardware breakpoints                            |     |
|    | DMA channel debugging                           |     |
|    | Viewing a DMA channel                           |     |
|    | Overview of how to debug a DMA channel          |     |
|    | Detecting DMA errors                            |     |
|    | DMA and VU debugging with the Sony blow sample  |     |
|    |   |     |

| ndix: ProDG Debugger reference                 | 16 |
|--|----|
| Overview                                       |    |
| File menu                                      | 10 |
| Debug menu                                     |    |
| Settings menu                                  | 16 |
| Window menu                                    |    |
| Registers pane                                 |    |
| Shortcut menu                                  |    |
| Memory pane                                    |    |
| Shortcut menu                                  | 16 |
| Disassembly pane                               | 16 |
| Shortcut menu                                  |    |
| Source pane                                    |    |
| Shortcut menu                                  |    |
| Locals pane                                    |    |
| Shortcut menu                                  |    |
| Watch pane                                     |    |
| Shortcut menu                                  |    |
| Breakpoints pane                               |    |
| Shortcut menu                                  |    |
| Call Stack pane                                |    |
| Shortcut menu                                  |    |
| TTY pane                                       |    |
| Shortcut menu                                  |    |
| IOP Modules pane                               |    |
| Shortcut menu                                  |    |
| DMA pane                                       |    |
| Shortcut menu                                  |    |
| Profile pane                                   |    |
| Shortcut menu                                  |    |
| Keyboard shortcut reference                    |    |
| ProDG Debugger for PlayStation 2 shortcut keys |    |
| FroDG Debugger for FrayStation 2 shortcut keys | 1> |
| ary of Terms                                   | 19 |
|  |    |
|  | 19 |

## **Preface**

## **Overview of ProDG for PlayStation 2**

**ProDG for PlayStation 2** is SN Systems' suite of fully featured Win32 tools that enable you to build and debug your games for Sony's PlayStation 2.

The Sony PlayStation 2 GNU tools are currently available only for use under the Linux operating system. This means that, to develop your PlayStation 2 applications, you are obliged either to install Linux on your own PC or to connect to a shared Linux PC, to build and debug your applications.

Using the ProDG tools you can now build your application on a Win32 PC and debug it running directly on the Sony PlayStation 2 DTL-T10000 Development Tool.

Currently ProDG for PlayStation 2 consists of:

- Optional Visual Studio integration, so you can choose to integrate the ProDG tools into Microsoft Visual Studio, and thus use a familiar integrated development environment while you are using SN Systems development tools.
- **ProDG Build Tools for PlayStation 2** which include the SN Systems dedicated compiler driver, assemblers and linkers together with a Win32 port of the GNU PlayStation 2 tools.
- ProDG Command-line Utility for PlayStation 2.
- **ProDG Target Manager** which enables you to control connection to the PlayStation 2 targets in your network.
- ProDG Debugger for PlayStation 2, a fully featured Win32 debugger for debugging your PlayStation 2 applications.

Development of ProDG does not stop there, as the tools will be continually improved and upgraded.

Updates of the tools are regularly made available on the SN Systems web site to be downloaded. These are in the form of zip archives for each new tool version. For more information on how to upgrade ProDG tools over the web, see "Updating ProDG over the web on page 14.

## What's new in v2.00

- Visual Studio integration configuration dialog
- Much more extensive assember documentation, including SN assembler directive extensions
- New ps2cc options: -fdefault-single-float and -Wpromote-double
- New ps21d linker
- New ProDG Target Manager dialogs for Add Target and Target properties
- Fully configurable ProDG Debugger panes and accelerator keys
- Syntax coloring and horizontal scroll bar in source pane
- Dialog histories so you don't have to keep rekeying
- New ps2dbg switch: -c preserves case of filenames (for Samba users with case sensitivity turned on)
- New Select PS2 Target dialog box
- Text search features in the source pane
- Floating ToolTip style expression evaluation in a source pane
- Basic EE profiling and new profile pane
- DMA error detection and DMA pane improved documentation
- Improved watch pane

## **About this manual**

This *Getting Started* manual is designed to help you install and set up ProDG for PlayStation 2 together with the Sony libraries and toolchain on your Win32 PC. It goes through the complete installation and set-up process and the rest of the manual describes each ProDG tool individually.

| Chapter 1: Installation and getting started             | How to install and update ProDG for PlayStation 2 and the Sony toolchain and libraries on your Win32 PC, and update the Sony DTL-T10000 Development Tool if necessary. |
|---|--|
| Chapter 2: Integrating with<br>Microsoft Visual Studio  | How to integrate the ProDG Debugger for PlayStation 2 into Microsoft's integrated development environment, Visual Studio.  |
| <b>Chapter 3:</b> ProDG Compilers for PlayStation 2     | How to use the compilers and the ps2cc ProDG compiler driver for PlayStation 2.  |
| <b>Chapter 4:</b> ProDG<br>Assemblers for PlayStation 2 | How to use the ProDG EE, IOP and VU assemblers.  |
| <b>Chapter 5:</b> ProDG Linkers for PlayStation 2       | How to replace the GNU PlayStation 2 linker (1d) with the SN Systems' linkers (ps2link and   |

ps21d) and how to write ps21ink linker scripts.

| <b>Chapter 6:</b> ProDG Target<br>Manager for PlayStation 2 | How to use the Target Manager to configure the properties of the PlayStation 2 Development Tools in your network, and manage sessions on them. |
|---|--|
| Chapter 7: The ProDG command-line utility                   | How to use the command-line utility ps2run.  |
| <b>Chapter 8:</b> ProDG Debugger user interface             | How to use and configure the ProDG Debugger for PlayStation 2.   |
| Chapter 9: Debugging your program                           | How to use the ProDG Debugger to load, run and debug your application on the PlayStation 2 Development Tool.                                   |
| Chapter 10: Basic EE profiling                              | How to profile code usage in your EE application.  |
| Chapter 11: IOP debugging                                   | How to debug code running on the IOP unit.   |
| Chapter 12: VU and DMA debugging                            | How to debug code running on the VU unit, including DMA transfers.   |
| Appendix: ProDG Debugger reference                          | Describes in detail each of the ProDG Debugger panes, shortcut menus and keyboard shortcuts.   |

## **Updates and technical support**

There will be regular updates to ProDG for PlayStation 2. These will be available to be downloaded from the technical support area of the SN Systems web site, so remember to check out:

http://www.snsys.com/ps2

We recommend that you make regular use of this service and quickly take advantage of any new features added to the software, report or download bug reports, gain answers to questions that may be causing you difficulty and keep up-to-date on news concerning the development industry.

This product is backed by SN Systems' commitment to continual enhancement, development and technical support.

If you experience any difficulties, please do not hesitate to contact our technical support at SN Systems:

Mail: SN Systems Software Ltd 4th Floor - Redcliff Quay 120 Redcliff Street Bristol BS1 6HU United Kingdom

Tel.: +44 (0)117 929 9733 Fax: +44 (0)117 929 9251

WWW: <a href="http://www.snsys.com/ps2">http://www.snsys.com/ps2</a>
E-mail (support): <a href="mailto:support@snsys.com">support@snsys.com</a>

## **Release history**

| Version | Description   |  |
|---------|---|--|
| 2.00    | New features:   |  |
|         | Visual Studio integration configuration dialog  |  |
|         | Much more extensive assember documentation, including SN assembler directive extensions             |  |
|         | New ps2cc options: -fdefault-single-float and -Wpromote-double                                      |  |
|         | New ps2ld linker  |  |
|         | New ProDG Target Manager dialogs for Add Target and Target properties                               |  |
|         | Fully configurable ProDG Debugger panes and accelerator keys  |  |
|         | Syntac coloring and horizontal scroll bar in source pane  |  |
|         | Dialog histories so you don't have to keep rekeying   |  |
|         | New ps2dbg switch: -c preserves case of filenames (for Samba users with case sensitivity turned on) |  |
|         | New Select PS2 Target dialog box  |  |
|         | Text search features in the source pane   |  |
|         | Floating ToolTip style expression evaluation in a source pane                                       |  |
|         | Basic EE profiling and new profile pane   |  |
|         | DMA error detection and DMA pane improved documentation   |  |
|         | Improved watch pane   |  |

## Chapter 1: **Installation and getting started**

## Overview of the installation

This section describes the procedure that you will need to complete to successfully install (or update) ProDG for PlayStation 2.

- 1. If you are installing over an old version of ProDG for PlayStation 2, first read "Previous installations" on page 6.
- 2. Install the Sony PlayStation 2 libraries and toolchain (see "Installing the Sony libraries and toolchain" on page 6 for more details).
- 3. Install ProDG for PlayStation 2 on your Win32 machine and set up your license file (see "Installing ProDG for PlayStation 2" on page 9). This will install the latest version of the Sony EE and IOP toolchains.

These steps are described in more detail in the rest of this chapter. The installation of the Sony PlayStation 2 toolchain and libraries is outlined but you may need to refer to the SCEI installation instructions which are available with the Sony CD-ROM, for more information.

When ProDG for PlayStation 2 has been installed:

- 1. Build your PlayStation 2 application.
- 2. Start ProDG Target Manager and configure the PlayStation 2 targets in your network (see "*Chapter 6: ProDG Target Manager for PlayStation* 2" on page 73).
- 3. Start ProDG Debugger and configure the user interface (see "*Chapter 8: ProDG Debugger user interface*" on page 97).

You will then be in a position to debug your PlayStation 2 application.

## System requirements

You must have a Win32-based computer connected to a Sony PlayStation 2 DTL-T10000 Development Tool.

The Win32 machine must have at least the following:

486 or higher processor running Microsoft Windows 95

- 16MB of RAM
- 300MB of hard disk space
- CD-ROM drive

However for optimum performance we recommend the following:

- Pentium II (or equivalent) or higher processor
- Windows NT, Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows 2000
- 64MB (128MB for Windows 2000 and NT) of RAM
- 8MB of video memory
- At least 300MB of hard disk space
- CD-ROM drive

**Note:** Your monitor must be set to at least High Color (16-bit) resolution in order to view different colored panes in the ProDG Debugger; see "Pane colors and fonts" on page 107.

If you are planning to use the ps2link linker, see also the section "ps2link system requirements" on page 49.

## **Previous installations**

If you have previously installed the Sony tools and libraries we recommend that you rename your \usr\local directory tree, and reinstall the latest Sony release to a clean \usr\local directory. However, it is generally unnecessary to backup the ProDG tools which should be installed over any existing tools.

**Note:** If Sony release a new version of their software you will have to repeat all of the installation steps from the beginning.

## Installing the Sony libraries and toolchain

To enable ProDG for PlayStation 2 to work on the Windows platform you will need to duplicate the directory structure of the Sony PlayStation 2 libraries and toolchain on your Win32 platform.

## **Installing the Sony libraries**

• Create an empty \usr\local directory on your hard drive. We recommend that you rename any existing \usr\local directory tree out of the way.

The Sony PlayStation 2 libraries are shipped as an archive file on the Sony Libraries CD-ROM. This archive file is called tlib\_nnn.tgz where nnn is a Sony version number. This file is located in the following directory:

D:\Run Time\Tools-Programming\Standard Libraries

Simply extract the contents of this .zip file to the \usr\local directory.

When new library releases become available from Sony you can follow the same procedure to update your \usr\local directory.

Whenever new Sony libraries are released it may be necessary to update the PlayStation 2 Development Tool kernel in ROM. The ProDG Target Manager contains a menu option that enables you to do this from your Win32 machine. For more information see "Flashing the kernel" on page 89.

## Installing the Sony toolchain

The Sony EE and IOP toolchains are now installed by the ProDG for PlayStation 2 installer. See "Installing ProDG for PlayStation 2" on page 9 for information on how to do this.

## Move IOP libraries and headers

Next you must move the IOP libraries and headers to the correct location [this is a GNU licensing requirement].

Once you have unzipped the libraries and tools then you will need to copy (or move) the contents of

## **Updating the Sony libraries and toolchain**

Approved PlayStation 2 developers can get library and toolchain updates from the official Sony PlayStation 2 web site for your region.

You do NOT normally need to reinstall ProDG for PlayStation 2 when Sony issue patch and minor upgrades to the libraries. However, we recommend that you DO reinstall ProDG for PlayStation 2 when Sony issue a major new release of the libraries, e.g. from v1.6 to v 2.0. This is because Sony put certain libraries in OLD subdirectories. To avoid "contamination" between full releases it is advisable to do a fresh install so you do not have duplicate libraries in the ..\libs\OLD subdirectory.

When Sony releases new toolchain versions, DO NOT install them until you obtain the equivalent toolchain build from SN Systems. Information about the currently supported version of the Sony toolchain is available from the SN Systems web site.

## Working with the ProDG EE and IOP build tools

Once you have completed the installation then you will have a directory structure under <Drive>:\usr\local\sce that contains the PlayStation 2 libraries and ProDG build tools.

You can invoke the following tools directly on your game files on your Win32 platform.

ee-gcc The GNU PlayStation 2 EE compiler driver.

iop-elf-gcc The GNU PlayStation 2 IOP compiler driver.

ps2cc The SN Systems PlayStation 2 EE and IOP

compiler driver.

ps2dvpas, ee-dvp-as The SN Systems and GNU PlayStation 2 dvp

assemblers.

ps2eeas, as The SN Systems and GNU PlayStation 2 EE

assemblers.

ps2iopas, as The SN Systems and GNU PlayStation 2 IOP

assemblers.

ps2link, ps2ld, ld The SN Systems and GNU PlayStation 2 linkers.

You can also invoke any of the binary utilities:

ee-addr2line Converts addr to line + f-name.

ee-ar Archives for the PlayStation 2 EE processor.

iop-ar Archives for the PlayStation 2 IOP processor.

ee-c\_\_filt Equivalent to -c++filt, the C++ demangler.

ee-nm Dumps symbol table of object files from the

PlayStation 2 EE processor.

iop-nm Dumps symbol table of object files from the

PlayStation 2 IOP processor.

ee-objcopy Copies object files from input to output with

processing if required.

ee-objdump Dumps object file info from the PlayStation 2 EE

processor.

iop-objdump Dumps object file info from the PlayStation 2

IOP processor.

ioplibdump Determines the external functions that are called

from a particular irx module.

ioplibgen Produces .ilb files and library stubs from Sony

IOP.tbl table files.

ee-ranlib Generates index to archive, therefore speeding

up access.

ee-readelf Displays contents of .elf files.

ee-size Displays size of sections in .elf files.

ee-strings Dumps strings of printable characters from a file.

ee-strip Removes symbol information from .elf files.

ProDG IOP build tools mirror the functionality of the EE build tools function, producing code that runs on the IOP processor.

## **Building PlayStation 2 samples on your Win32 PC**

- 1. Ensure that you have successfully completed installation and set-up.
- 2. Navigate to \usr\local\sce\ee\sample on your Win32 PC, or \usr\local\sce\iop\sample, depending on which samples you wish to build. These directories contain all the sample directories for each PlayStation 2 unit
- 3. To build a particular sample program, navigate to the required subdirectory under the \sample directory.
- 4. Type make and the sample will be built using the Win32 versions of the PlayStation 2 tools.

```
Note: Edit the demo makefiles and change the line that reads iop-path-setup > PathDefs | (rm -f PathDefs; exit 1) to iop-path-setup

This is because Windows command line cannot execute the pipe command. Note also that the iop-path-setup program is currently just a batch tool, which creates the correct path settings in the current directory. In a future release this tool will be replaced. However, if you do not change the positions of the build tools it will work perfectly.
```

You can also build the PlayStation 2 samples by invoking the SN compiler driver ps2cc from the Windows command line; see "Using the SN Systems compiler ps2cc" on page 27 for help with the ps2cc syntax.

## **Installing ProDG for PlayStation 2**

You may have downloaded the ProDG for PlayStation 2 installation program from the SN Systems web site, or you may be running it from CD-ROM.

**Note:** If you are currently using an evaluation version of ProDG for PlayStation 2 you are advised to request a license key before carrying out the following installation. This will ensure that you have all the information to hand when you install, and your use of the tools will be continuous. For more information see the SN Systems web site.

This section assumes that you are installing ProDG for PlayStation 2 from the CD-ROM provided, though the process is the same. Once you have installed the ProDG software you can obtain regular updates to the individual tools from the SN Systems web site. These updates are in the form of zip archives. For more information see "Updating ProDG over the web" on page 14.

**Note:** On Windows NT and Windows 2000, you need to be logged in with Administrator rights to be able to make the necessary changes to the registry and environment variables. Contact your system administrator if you require help setting this up.

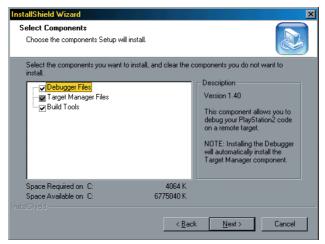
The installer will attempt to write to the system file \autoexec.bat. If this is not present on the installation disk, e.g. under Windows ME, please create an empty \autoexec.bat and ensure that it is not read-only.

When you put the CD into the drive it should automatically run, and start the installation process. If it doesn't then enter the following into the **Run** dialog accessed from the **Start** menu:

### E:\setup

Where E should be replaced by the name of your CD-ROM drive.

1. Click through the instructions until you see the following screen:



- Clicking on each component will give you a description and version number.
   of the software it contains. If you select the **Debugger Files** component, the
   Target Manager Files component will also be selected by default, as it is
   compulsory. Select the required tools. If you don't want to install all the tools
   now you can install any part of ProDG at a later date by running SETUP.EXE
   and choosing Modify.
- 3. If you selected **Debugger Files**, you will be asked to indicate the directory that you would like it to be installed in. If you have previously installed ProDG Debugger, the install will update it in the same directory. If not, then the default installation directory C:\Program Files\ProDG for PlayStation2 is proposed.
- 4. If you selected the **Build Tools** component, the installation will continue and ask you to specify the drive on which you wish these tools to be installed. The drive must be the same drive on which you have already copied the necessary Sony libraries and toolchain (in \usr\local, see "Installing the Sony libraries and toolchain" on page 6) and must be in the "C:\" format, i.e. contain a colon-backslash after the drive letter. If you haven't installed the Sony

PlayStation 2 libraries, the ProDG tools cannot be installed. You will need to exit the install and go back and install the PlayStation 2 toolchain and libraries from the Sony CD-ROM.

- 5. The installer will now detect if you have a previous installation, and try to locate the sn.ini file. If it finds one it will offer three choices:
  - Overwrite the existing file: The existing sn.ini will be replaced by one correct for the current ProDG release.
  - Save changes to sn.bak: The necessary changes will be saved alongside your existing sn.ini, in a file call sn.bak, so that you may merge the changes yourself.
  - **Do not modify existing file**: No changes will be made to your existing sn.ini file; you will need to manually edit this file to match your installation locations.
- 6. When the installation is complete you will need to restart your PC unless you are installing to Windows NT or Windows 2000. You can choose to do this at the end of the install process or manually later.
- 7. Install the **ProDG Visual Studio Integration** if this is required. See "Installation notes" on page 17 for information on how to integrate with Microsoft Visual Studio.
- 8. Once you have completed the installation and restarted your PC you will need to request a license from SN Systems if you have not yet received one. When you ordered ProDG for PlayStation 2 you would have been provided with a User ID. You will now need to start the ProDG Registration Program and enter your User ID. This can be started via the shortcut that has been automatically put into the **ProDG for PlayStation2** part of the **Start** menu.
- 9. When you start the program to request a key, it checks your Network card for its unique hardware ID. This is the ONLY information that the program checks for. Once we receive these details from you a key file will be sent back to you. Place this file in the same directory as your software and your product will become officially licensed.
- 10. The license allows the software to be used only on the machine that you run the registration program on, so if you wish to switch machines at a later date, you will have to contact SN Systems. For more information on licensing see the SN Systems web site.

## The sn.ini file

ProDG for PlayStation 2 installs a configuration file called sn.ini, which is placed in a directory pointed to by the SN\_PATH environment variable. The sn.ini file is used to support various components of ProDG for PlayStation 2, particularly the Visual Studio integration and the ps2cc compiler driver.

These are the default contents of sn.ini:

[ps2cc]

compiler\_path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\gcc\lib\gcc-lib\ee\2.9-ee-991111

```
#compiler path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\qcc\lib\qcc-lib\ee\2.95.2
c include path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\include;c:\usr\local\sce\
ee\gcc\ee\include;c:\usr\local\sce\ee\gcc\lib\gcc-lib\ee\
2.9-ee-991111\include
#c include path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\include;c:\usr\local\sce
\ee\gcc\ee\include;c:\usr\local\sce\ee\gcc\lib\gcc-lib\ee\
2.95.2\include
cplus include path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\include;c:\usr\local\
sce\ee\qcc\ee\include;c:\usr\local\sce\ee\qcc\lib\qcc-lib\
ee\2.9-ee-91111\include;c:\usr\local\sce\ee\gcc\include\g++-
#cplus include path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\include;c:\usr\local
\sce\ee\qcc\ee\include;c:\usr\local\sce\ee\qcc\lib\qccib\ee\
2.95.2\include;c:\usr\local\sce\ee\gcc\include\g++-2
library path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\lib;c:\usr\local\sce\ee\gcc
\ee\lib;c:\usr\local\sce\ee\qcc\lib\qcc-lib\ee\2.9-ee-991111
assembler path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\qcc\ee\bin
assembler name=as
#assembler name=ps2eeas
opt assembler name=as
#opt assembler name=ps2eeas
dvp asm name=ee-dvp-as
#dvp asm name=ps2dvpas
dvp assembler path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\qcc\bin
iop asm name=as
#iop asm name=ps2iopas
linker name=ld
#linker name=ps2link
linker path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\gcc\bin
linker script=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\lib\app.cmd
#linker script=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\lib\ps2.lk
iop_linker_name=ld
startup module=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\lib\crt0.s
dvp include path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\include
iop bin path=c:\usr\local\sce\iop\gcc\mipsel-scei-elfl\bin
iop lib path=c:\usr\local\sce\iop\gcc\lib\gcc-lib\mipsel-
scei-elfl\2.8.1
iop linker path=c:\usr\local\sce\iop\qcc\mipsel-scei-elfl\
bin
iop compiler path=c:\usr\local\sce\iop\gcc\lib\gcc-lib\
mipsel-scei-elfl\2.8.1
```

```
iop_c_include_path=c:\usr\local\sce\iop\gcc\lib\gcc-lib\
mipsel-scei-elfl\2.8.1\include;c:\usr\local\sce\iop\gcc\
mipsel-scei-elfl\include;c:\usr\local\sce\iop\gcc\lib\gcc-lib\mipsel-scei-elf1\2.8.1\include;c:\usr\local\sce\iop\gcc\lib\gcc-lib\mipsel-scei-elf1\2.8.1\include;c:\usr\local\sce\iop\gcc\lib\gcc-lib\mipsel-scei-elf1\2.8.1\include;c:\usr\local\sce\iop\gcc\mipsel-scei-elf1\include
iop_stdilb=iop.ilb libsd.ilb cdvdman.ilb modhsyn.ilb modmidi.ilb
stdlib=libgraph.a libdma.a libdev.a libpkt.a libvu0.a libpad.a
ilb_lib_path=c:\usr\local\sce\iop\gcc\mipsel-scei-elf1\lib
[ps2link]
```

library\_path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\lib;c:\usr\local\sce\ee\gcc
\ee\lib;c:\usr\local\sce\ee\gcc\lib\gcc-lib\ee\2.9-ee-991111

**Note:** Lines starting with a '#' are ignored, so you can easily swap between different versions of the build tools, assemblers and linker.

## **Troubleshooting installation**

| Error<br>Number | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| ERR: 205        | Please log on with Administrator rights and run the setup |
|                 | program again.  |

On Windows NT and 2000, you need to be logged in with Administrator rights to be able to make the necessary changes to the registry and environment variables. Contact your system administrator if you require help setting this up.

**ERR: 206** Failed to set SN PATH= environment variable.

You will need to create an SN\_PATH= environment variable up which contains the path where your sn.ini file is located. For example: "SET SN PATH=C:\Progra~1\ProDGf~1"

ERR: 207 Unable to load \autoexec.bat.

This can occur under Windows ME. If so, create an \autoexec.bat file in the root of your boot drive and re-run the setup program.

ERR: 208 Unable to save \autoexec.bat.

Ensure that your \autoexec.bat file is not set as read-only.

ERR: 209 The drive you entered does not have a \usr\local\sce directory, make sure you enter the correct drive letter. (e.g.

C:\)

Your Sony software needs to be installed into a \usr\local\\ directory for the ProDG installer to complete successfully. You will need to make sure that this is the case on the drive you specified.

## What next?

Once the installation is complete you may need to make some manual changes to your environment, depending on what you specified during the install. You will then need to open ProDG Target Manager and configure at least one target PlayStation 2.

- The quick way to open the Target Manager is to use the Start menu shortcut: ProDG for PlayStation2 > ProDG Target Manager.
- 2. For more information on adding a new target to the Target Manager see "To add a new target" on page 77.
- 3. Now you can use the ProDG Build Tools to build your application and the ProDG Debugger, ProDG Target Manager and ProDG Command-line utility to load and debug it on the PlayStation 2.
- 4. If you installed the Visual Studio integration, you can now try accessing the ProDG Debugger from within Visual Studio (see "Chapter 2: Integrating with Microsoft Visual Studio" on page 17).

## **Updating ProDG over the web**

This section assumes that you have previously successfully installed ProDG for PlayStation  $2 \ v \ 1.1$ .

You will find regular updates of all the tools in ProDG for PlayStation 2 on the SN Systems web site (see "Updates and technical support" on page 3). The updates are in the form of zip archives, and this section describes how you can use these to update your ProDG installation.

## Updating the ProDG build tools for PlayStation 2

The build tools are split into two zip archives: one that contains the ProDG EE build tools and one that contains the ProDG IOP build tools. Once you have downloaded the two zip archive files from the SN Systems web site you will need to navigate to the zip file location and extract them.

When you extract, make sure that you select the drive that contains the \usr\local\sce directory that you created when you installed the libraries. This way the Win32 executables will be installed in the correct locations in the directory structure.

 You must also ensure that the Use Folder Names options is selected in your zip tool.

## **Updating the ProDG Debugger and Target Manager**

If you download the .zip archive for the ProDG Debugger and Target Manager then you should put the files where they were previously installed on your system. The default location is C:\Program Files\ProDG for PlayStation2.

If you choose to put the programs elsewhere, then you must configure your path to provide visibility to the commands. This involves adding a path to the ProDG Debugger and ProDG Target Manager executables, to the PATH= environment variable, either in your autoexec.bat file, or, if you have Windows 2000 or NT, via the Control Panel, in the **Advanced** tab of the **System** icon.

For example:

```
SET PATH=%PATH%;"C:\PS2\SN Programs"
```

To make this change apply globally you will need to restart your machine. You should now be able to type any of the application commands (ps2dbg or ps2tm) in any directory at the MS-DOS prompt, and the associated application will start.

## [THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

# Chapter 2: **Integrating with Microsoft Visual Studio**

## Introduction

This chapter describes how to integrate ProDG for PlayStation 2 with Microsoft Visual Studio. Once you have successfully installed ProDG for PlayStation 2 Visual Studio integration you will be able to create PlayStation 2 projects in Visual Studio, then build and debug them on the DTL-T10000 using ProDG Debugger for PlayStation 2.

The Visual Studio integration has the following main features:

- Builds your project using ps2cc, which invokes ee-gcc, iop-elf-gcc, dvpasm and ld/ps2link
- Uses Visual Studio source browsing in your project
- Outputs compiler and linker errors/warnings in Visual Studio format so that double-clicking on a build error in the output window opens the source file on the appropriate line in the Visual Studio editor
- Enables ProDG Debugger for PlayStation 2 to be called directly from Visual Studio to debug the current project
- Imports and exports Visual Studio breakpoints at the start/end of a debug session in the ProDG Debugger
- Ability to open source, shown in the ProDG Debugger source pane, in the Visual Studio Editor to enable source file editing

## **Installation notes**

You must have already installed the following software:

- Sony toolchain v 1.6.0 or later
- Sony libraries v 1.6.0 (for IOP support) or later

- Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0
- ProDG for PlayStation 2 v 1.20 or later

## **Installing the Visual Studio integration**

You may have downloaded the ProDG for PlayStation 2 installation program from the SN Systems web site, or you may be running it from CD-ROM. This section assumes that you are installing ProDG for PlayStation 2 from the CD-ROM provided, though the process is the same.

1. Put the CD-ROM in the drive and using Windows Explorer navigate to the Visual Studo integration (VSI) subdirectory:

E:\VSI

where E should be replaced by the name of your CD-ROM drive.

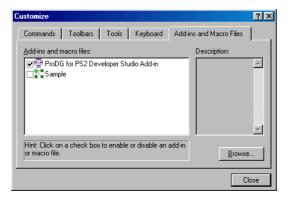
- 2. Run the ProDGforVSInn.exe program in the VSI directory to carry out the installation, where nn is variable version information.
- 3. During installation you will be asked whether you want the installer to modify your \autoexec.bat file, or whether this will be carried out manually.

**Note:** *In Windows* 2000 *installs you will not be given this option.* 

4. Your system must then be rebooted in order to set up the environment correctly.

Installing the Visual Studio integration will automatically remove previous installation files and registry settings.

When you start Visual Studio, immediately after doing the install, you will need to click **Customize** in the **Tools** menu and in the dialog that appears select the **ProDG for PS2 Developer Studio Add-in** to enable it:



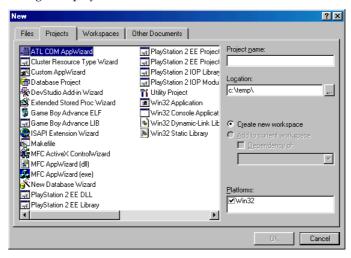
## **Deinstalling the Visual Studio integration**

To deinstall the Visual Studio integration , use the Windows control panel Add/remove programs option and select SN Systems Visual Studio integration.

## Creating a PlayStation 2 project in Visual Studio

Once you have completed the set up steps you can create a new Playstation 2 project in Visual Studio by doing the following:

 Click **New** in the **File** menu and click the **Projects** tab, and the following dialog is displayed:



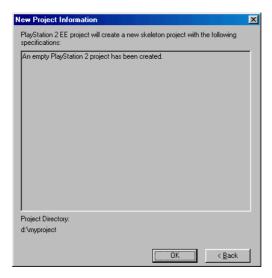
Select one from the following list of PlayStation 2 AppWizards: PlayStation 2
 EE DLL, PlayStation 2 EE Library, PlayStation 2 EE Project (ELF),
 PlayStation 2 EE Project using DLLs, PlayStation 2 IOP Library or
 PlayStation 2 IOP Module (IRX).

**Note:** *PlayStation 2 EE DLL and PlayStation 2 EE Project using DLLs are used to build a DLL and a relocatable application, respectively. See "Building relocatable DLLs" on page 63 for further details.* 

- 3. Enter the name of your new project in the **Project name** field.
- 4. In the **Location** field browse to the desired location for the new project file.

If the project source files are in a different location to the Visual Studio project file, then Visual Studio will not be able to locate any included files *even if they are in the same directory as the source file*. The solution to this is either:

- (globally for all projects) to add the directory containing the project header files to the included files path in the **Directories** tab of the Options dialog (**Tools** menu); or
- (for this project) click Settings in the Project menu, select the C/C++ tab and with Category: Preprocessor selected set an additional include directory in the Additional include directories textbox.
- Currently the Win32 checkbox must be checked in the Platforms dialog, for the PlayStation EE/IOP project wizards to be displayed. Note that this checkbox does not relate to the platform that you are developing for.
- 6. Click **OK** on the dialog that appears confirming that the new project has been successfully created and the new project is opened in Visual Studio:



## The active project configuration

Each PlayStation 2 project generates debug and non-debug build configurations. Select **Configurations** from the **Build** menu option to display the projects and their configurations. For example, a **PlayStation 2 EE Project (ELF)** has four possible build configurations:



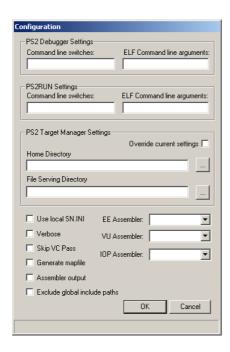
The active project configuration can be set by selecting **Set Active Configuration** from the **Build** menu.

## **Configuring the Visual Studio integration**

You can configure the way the Visual Studio integration behaves on a project by project basis, by creating a new project and then click the **VSI Control Panel** toolbar button:



The VSI Configuration dialog is displayed, similar to the following:



## PS2 Debugger Settings

Enables you to set the command-line switches and ELF command-line arguments passed to the ProDG Debugger program, ps2dbg. See "ps2dbg command-line syntax" on page 98 for further details.

**Note:** You should exercise great care in modifying the default values, as invalid switches may cause unexpected behavior in the ProDG Debugger.

### **PS2RUN Settings**

Enables you to set the command-line switches and ELF command-line arguments passed to the ProDG command-line utility, ps2run. See "*Chapter 7: The ProDG command-line utility*" on page 93 for further details.

## PS2 Target Manager Settings

Enables you to set the home and fileserving directories as used by ProDG Target Manager, ps2tm. See "*Chapter 6: ProDG Target Manager for PlayStation 2*" on page 73 for further details. To use different settings, click the **Override defaults** checkbox to access the **Home Directory** and **File Serving Directory** fields. Browser buttons are provided if you need to search for different paths.

## **Use local SN.INI**

By default, the Visual Studio integration takes its environment from the sn.ini file which is located in the directory pointed to by the SN\_PATH= environment variable (see "The sn.ini file" on page 11). However, you can get it to use a local sn.ini file by checking this checkbox. If a local sn.ini file does not exist, you will be given the chance to create one.

### **Verbose**

Enables verbose output during compiling.

**Skip VC Pass** By default, C and C++ files are compiled twice in the Visual

Studio integration: first using the Visual C compiler in order to do dependency checking, and then by the SN Systems compiler driver, ps2cc. See "*Chapter 3: ProDG Compilers for PlayStation 2*" on page 27 for more information). Check this option to skip the Visual C compiler pass and so speed up the

compile.

**Generate mapfile** Check this option to cause the linker to generate a mapfile.

**Assembler output** Check this option to cause the compiler to save an assembler

listing.

Exclude global include paths

Check this option to avoid searching for an include file in the

global include paths (as listed in Tools > Options >

**Directories > Include files** view) but instead to search in the project directory only. In this way you can completely insulate your project from machine-dependent code in the global

header files.

**EE Assembler** A drop-down listbox enables you to choose between the SN

Systems EE assembler, ps2eeas, and the GNU EE assembler,

as.

**VU Assembler** A drop-down listbox enables you to choose between the SN

Systems VU assembler, ps2dvpas, and the GNU VU

assembler, ee-dvp-as.

**IOP Assembler** A drop-down listbox enables you to choose between the SN

Systems IOP assembler, ps2iopas, and the GNU IOP

assembler, as.

Press **OK** to save your project settings in the sn.ini file, or **Cancel** to quit.

## **Building your PlayStation 2 project**

With the Visual Studio integration you can build your PlayStation 2 project in the usual way in Visual Studio. This section tells you how to do it.

## Adding your project files

New projects (except for the IOP) are initialized with certain files as follows:

PlayStation 2 EE DLL crt0.s, rel.cmd, rel.lk

PlayStation 2 EE Library

PS2\_in\_VC.h

PlayStation 2 EE Project (ELF) app.cmd, crt0.s, ps2.lk, PS2\_in\_VC.h

PlayStation 2 EE Project using crt0.s, relapp.cmd, relapp.lk

**DLLs** 

These files will certainly need to be edited before building your project. For example, see "Building relocatable DLLs" on page 63 for information on the changes required to rel.cmd when building a DLL.

You now need to add your project source files to the new project using the **Add to Project > Files** command on the **Project** menu. The project source files needed
by the project makefile (.c, .s and .dsm, etc.) must all be added to the project
before carrying out the build.

## **Building your project**

Building your project is carried out as usual, by invoking the **Clean**, **Compile** and **Build** (etc.) commands from the Visual Studio **Build** menu.

The following table lists the Visual C compiler switches and how they are translated into their GNU equivalents:

| VC        | GNU       | meaning                        |
|-----------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| /D        | -D        | Define proprocessor constant   |
| /debug    | -g        | Debug info                     |
| /Fi       | -include  | Include filename               |
| /Fo       | -0        | Output filename                |
| /GR       | -frtti    | Enable C++ RTTI                |
| /I        | -I        | Include path                   |
| /Od       | -00       | No optimization                |
| /01       | -01       | Optimize for size              |
| /0s       | -01       | Optimize for size              |
| /Ot       | -02       | Optimize for speed             |
| /02       | -03       | Optimize for speed             |
| /TP       | -XC++     | Treat files as C++             |
| /u        | -undef    | Undefine all predefined macros |
| /W0 or /w | - w       | Disable warnings               |
| /W1, 2, 3 |           | Default warnings               |
| /W4       | -Wall     | Maximum warnings               |
| /WX       | -Werror   | Warnings as errors             |
| /X        | -nostdinc | Ignore standard includes       |

Any other GNU switches can be passed on by adding them to the **Project > Options > (C/C++)** box preceded with a '-', e.g. to enable assembler output listing add "-Wa, al" to the options.

The GNU option -fno-exceptions (disable exception handling) is on by default for C++ files. If you want to enable exception handling for C++ files, either check the box in **Project Settings > C/C++ > C++ Language** or add /GX to the project settings box.

ps2link options can be added the same way by including them in **Project > Options >** (Link).

**Note:** Visual Studio will link with whichever linker is pointed to by the linker\_name environment variable in the sn.ini file (see "The sn.ini file" on page 11).

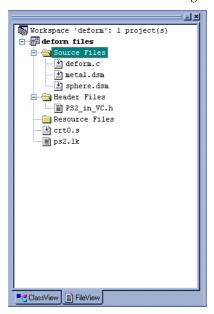
If you are planning to do VU debugging then the GNU linker 1d MUST be used. The app.cmd supplied is the default linker script for the GNU linker 1d.

## Setting up the Sony deform sample

This section describes how to create and configure a PlayStation 2 EE project in Visual Studio to build the Sony sample file deform.elf using the ProDG tools.

- Start Microsoft Visual Studio and ensure that you have enabled the ProDG for PS2 Developer Studio Add-in (see "Installing the Visual Studio integration" on page 18).
- Create a new project using the PlayStation 2 EE Project (ELF) project template (File > New).
- 3. Enter deform in the **Project name** box.
- 4. Enter or use the browse button to specify the location as:

  drive:\usr\local\sce\ee\sample\vu1 (where drive is the drive on
  which the Sony toolchain and libraries are installed in usr\local). Note that
  the directory deform should automatically be appended to the end of the
  directory path.
- 5. Once the project has been created, in the file view add the files deform.c and metal.dsm and sphere.dsm to the Source Files folder. The files pane should now resemble the following:



6. Click **Build deform.elf** in the **Build** menu, and your project .elf file should be successfully built.

## Loading and running ELF files

You can load and run your .elf file by clicking the **Load ELF** toolbar button:



The ps2run command-line switch defaults to -r. See "ps2run command-line syntax" on page 93 for more information on ps2dbg switches. These can be overriden by creating a [ps2run] section in your sn.ini file (see "The sn.ini file" on page 11), as in the following example:

```
[ps2run]
switches=-r -t devtool4
args=<args>
```

Any extra switches should be appended to the default value (-r).

## **Integration with the ProDG Debugger**

The ProDG Debugger can be invoked once you have successfully built your project in Visual Studio, by clicking the **Run ProDG Debugger for PS2** toolbar button:



Note that the active project configuration will affect your ability to start ProDG Debugger. When you click on the **Run ProDG Debugger for PS2** button, ProDG Debugger for PlayStation 2 will be launched if the project was built with one of the PS2 EE/IOP build configurations as the active project configuration AND the .elf file has been successfully built.

If you are currently working with an IOP project, you can start the ProDG Debugger, but this is not how you would normally debug your built IOP module. You would usually debug an IOP project by setting up an EE project that loads and references your built IOP module.

ProDG Debugger and Target Manager are automatically launched with the following command line switches:

```
ps2dbg -vs -r -e
```

The -vs switch enables Visual Studio compatibility features. The -r and -e switches reset the target and load the executable contained in the built project .elf file. See "ps2dbg command-line syntax" on page 98 for more information on ps2dbg switches.

The ps2dbg command-line switches can be overriden by creating a [ps2dbg] section in your sn.ini file (see "The sn.ini file" on page 11), as in the following

```
[ps2dbg]
switches=-vs -r -e -t devtool4
```

Any extra switches should be appended to the default values (-vs -r -e).

## Setting breakpoints in your project

When ProDG Debugger is first started it automatically imports any breakpoints that have already been set in your source in Visual Studio.

**Note:** Any breakpoints that are set as disabled in Visual Studio will in fact be enabled when ProDG Debugger is started.

While ProDG Debugger is running, setting or modifying breakpoints in Visual Studio has no effect on ProDG Debugger breakpoints, even if the .elf file is rebuilt in Visual Studio and re-downloaded. However, any breakpoints set in ProDG Debugger will be immediately reflected in Visual Studio. We therefore recommend that you set or modify breakpoints only in the ProDG Debugger source or disassembly panes. These breakpoints will be automatically updated in your source files as viewed by Visual Studio.

When you exit ProDG Debugger, all of the breakpoints still set will be exported back to Visual Studio

## **Editing your source in Visual Studio**

Any time you are debugging your project in ProDG Debugger you can switch from the source pane to the Visual Studio editor. This can be done by moving to the part of the file that you wish to edit, and clicking **Edit in Visual Studio** from the source pane shortcut menu.

Any changes you make to the source will need to be rebuilt into a new .elf file. You can then either restart ProDG Debugger from Visual Studio by clicking the Run ProDG Debugger for PS2 toolbar button or download the newly built .elf file using the ProDG Debugger Load ELF file option (File menu).

Note that setting or unsetting breakpoints in Visual Studio, *while ProDG Debugger is running*, will have no effect (see "Setting breakpoints in your project" on page 26).

# Chapter 3: **ProDG**Compilers for PlayStation 2

## Using the SN Systems compiler ps2cc

The GNU compiler drivers for the EE and IOP units can be replaced by the SN Systems ps2cc compiler driver. This has the advantage of enabling a PlayStation 2 game to be built without having to create a makefile.

The ps2cc.exe executable can be put anywhere on your search path, but the program must be able to locate your sn.ini (SN Systems configuration) file by interrogating an environment variable SN\_PATH=.

In order to build successfully, the following environment variables (shown here with typical settings) must be set up in the [ps2cc] section of your sn.ini configuration file:

```
[ps2cc]
....
#assembler_name=as
assembler_name=ps2eeas

opt_assembler_name=as
#opt_assembler_name=ps2eeas
#dvp_asm_name=ee-dvp-as
dvp_asm_name=ps2dvpas
dvp_assembler_path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\gcc\bin
iop_asm_name=as
#iop_asm_name=ps2iopas
#linker_name=ld
linker_name=ps2link
linker_path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\gcc\bin
#linker_script=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\lib\app.cmd
linker_script=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\lib\app.cmd
linker_script=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\lib\app.cmd
```

```
iop_linker_name=ld
startup_module=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\lib\crt0.s
dvp_include_path=c:\usr\local\sce\ee\include
```

**Note:** ps2cc ignores lines starting with a '#', so you can easily swap between GNU's 1d and the SN Systems linker ps21ink, as shown in the example above.

You are now all set to use ps2cc instead of ee-gcc. Replace calls to ee-gcc (\$(prefix)-gcc) in your makefile with calls to ps2cc. If you have already changed your makefile to use ps2link the make will fail, otherwise it should link fine, whichever linker you choose in your sn.ini (since ps2cc changes the calling syntax automatically).

You can also run ps2cc from the DOS command line, as follows:

```
ps2cc [options] filename [filename...]
```

## How ps2cc interprets input files

ps2cc can accept any of the following types of file as input and applies the following actions according to the file extensions:

| File Type                  | Extensions | Actions                              |
|----------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|
| C source                   | .C         | Pre-process, Compile, Assemble, Link |
| C++ source                 | .CC, .CPP  | Pre-process, Compile, Assemble, Link |
| Preprocessed C source      | .I         | Compile, Assemble, Link              |
| Preprocessed C++ source    | .II, .IPP  | Compile, Assemble, Link              |
| Compiler-sourced assembler | .S         | Assemble, Link                       |
| User-sourced assembler     | .ASM       | Pre-process, Assemble                |
| VU assembly code           | .DkSM      | Assemble with DVP Assembler          |
| C header                   | .H, .HPP   | None                                 |
| Object files               | All others | Link only                            |

Files with extensions that are not recognised as indicating any specific file type are treated as object files and passed only to the linker. This includes .o files, the standard object file extension.

There is no restriction on how many different extensions can be used; ps2cc can compile many C and C++ files in a single invocation and will apply the correct compiler to each.

The actions taken are also subject to control options such as -c which will omit automatic linking.

It is also possible to use the -x... option to specify that all subsequent files on the command line are of a given type, overriding the type as normally indicated by the file extension. You can also specify several -x... options and each will affect all subsequent files until the next -x... option appears.

| -x argument        | Files are assumed to be  |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| С                  | C source                 |
| Cpp-output         | Pre-processed C source   |
| C++                | C++ source               |
| c++-cpp-output     | Pre-processed C++ source |
| Assembler          | Assembler                |
| Assembler-with-cpp | Assembler                |
| c-header           | C header                 |
| None               | Object                   |

# **Options**

Once ps2cc has interpreted the relevant *file type*, any compiler *options* are specified in the command line—each one preceded by a hyphen ('-').

The following tables group the various compiler options according to type (options marked with "\*" are new in ps2cc v2.70):

#### Process control and output

| Options           | Actions   |
|-------------------|---|
| -c                | Compile to an object file. If an output file is specified (via the -o option), all output is sent to this file. Otherwise the output file takes the input filename, with a new extension of .o. |
| -iop              | Compiles for the IOP (default=EE)   |
| -S                | Compile to assembler source. If no output file is specified, the output file is the original filename with a new extension of .S.   |
| -E                | Pre-process only. If no output file is specified, output is sent to the screen.   |
| -o FILE{,MAPFILE} | Specify the output filename FILE rather than using the default. To create a map file, add the name of the output MAPFILE immediately following a comma (no spaces)                              |
| -v                | Verbose mode – print all commands before execution.   |

| -save-temps | Preserve intermediate temporary files such as pre-<br>processor output and compiler-generated assembler<br>source. |
|-------------|--|
| -x type     | Treat subsequent input files as being of type type.  |

# C/C++ language options

| Options                     | Actions   |  |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| -f                          | Specify a compiler option / optimization (full list in GNU compiler documentation).                                   |  |
| -fdefault-single-<br>float* | Forces singles to be used instead of doubles as the default for constants, so that you don't have to specify the "f". |  |
| -ansi                       | Check code for ANSI compliance.   |  |

# Warning options

| Options           | Actions   |  |
|-------------------|---|--|
| -Wall             | Enable all warnings.  |  |
| -Wpromote-double* | Warns you if the compiler decides to make a constant a double rather than a single. |  |
| - W               | Disable all warnings.   |  |
| -W                | Suppress individual warnings.   |  |

# Debugging options

| Options | Actions   |  |
|---------|---|--|
|         | Generate debug information for source-level debugging (required to use ProDG Debugger). |  |

# **Optimization options**

| Options   | Actions  |  |
|-----------|--|--|
| -G SIZE   | Set variable size for gp register optimization: 0=none   |  |
| -mgpopt   | Improve gp register optimization   |  |
| -00       | No optimization (default).   |  |
| -0 or -01 | Standard level of optimization.  |  |
| -02       | Full optimization.   |  |
| -03       | Full optimization and function inlining.   |  |
| -0s       | Optimize to make the code as small as possible. Note that this option is only available in version 2.95.2 of the compiler. |  |

#### **Preprocessor options**

| Options     | Actions   |
|-------------|---|
| -I DIR      | Add this path to the list of directories searched for include files.      |
| -D NAME     | Define pre-processor symbol NAME.   |
| -D NAME=DEF | Define pre-processor symbol NAME with value DEF.                          |
| -U NAME     | Undefine the symbol NAME before pre-processing.                           |
| -Wp,        | Specify an option for the pre-processor (full list in GNU documentation). |

#### Assembler option

| Options | Actions                                  |  |
|---------|--|--|
| -Wa,    | Specify an option for the assembler.     |  |
| -Wd,    | Specify an option for the DVP assembler. |  |

#### Linker options

| Options          | Actions  |
|------------------|--|
| -1 LIBRARY       | Include specified library LIBRARY when linking.                  |
| -L DIR           | Add this path to the list of directories searched for libraries. |
| -X or -Wl,       | Specify an option to be passed to the linker.                    |
| -nostdlib        | Do not include the standard libraries listed in sn.ini.          |
| -linkscript file | Use the specified file as the linker script.                     |

# Machine-dependent options

| Options | Actions   |  |
|---------|---|--|
| -m      | Specify a machine-specific compiler option (full list in GNU compiler documentation). |  |

# Using a response file

To save repeatedly typing long command lines you can use a *response file*. To create a response file, enter the options into an ASCII text file, separated by spaces, tabs or newlines. When you invoke ps2cc on the command line, you can specify that a response file is to be used by giving the name of the file preceded by a 'commercial at' ('@') character, e.g.

ps2cc @myresponsefile

ps2cc uses the contents of the 'myresponsefile' to obtain its arguments.

#### **Examples**

```
ps2cc -c -O2 main.c objects.c pluscode.cpp
```

This pre-processes, compiles and assembles main.c, objects.c and pluscode.cpp to produce three object files, compiled with optimizations and containing no debug information. The files main.c and objects.c are compiled with the C compiler; whereas pluscode.cpp is compiled with the C++ compiler.

```
ps2cc -c *.c -I. -Ic:\include
```

This pre-processes, compiles and assembles every .c file in the current directory to make a .o file. Files included with #include <...> are searched for in the current directory and then in c:\include.

```
ps2cc -g -O2 *.c *.dsm -o main.elf
```

This pre-processes, compiles all .c files, assembles all .dsm files, producing a set of object files \*.o which are then linked to build the executable main.elf. Compiler optimizations are enabled and debug information is included in the output.

# Compiling C++ files for the IOP

The SN IOP C++ compiler is built using the latest 2.95.2 source code. It slots into and works directly with the ProDG Debugger, and with the Visual Studio integration, if used. It allows you to pass a .CPP (C++ source) file to the ps2cc compiler and specify the -iop option (compile for the IOP), provided that you make some minor changes to your source code. See "Wrap SCE headers with 'extern "C" {...}'" on page 33 and "C++ global constructors and destructors" on page 34.

# Installing SN IOP C++ compiler

If you are installing these tools from a zip, follow this procedure:

- 1. Ensure the relevant library release from Sony have been installed.
- 2. Unzip this file onto the root.
- 3. Add the absolute path of \usr\local\sce\iop\gcc\bin to your \autoexec PATH setting, e.g.

```
SET PATH=%PATH%;c:\usr\local\sce\iop\gcc\bin
```

Now you must set the PS2\_DRIVE environment, unless it is already set up (by the EE tools), e.g.

```
set PS2_DRIVE=c
```

**Note:** *There is no colon-slash after the drive letter* 

and add the following two lines:

SET IOP\_CPATH=%PS2\_DRIVE%:\usr/local/sce/iop/gcc/lib/gcc-lib/mipsel-scei-elfl/2.8.1/include

```
SET
IOP_CPATH=%IOP_CPATH%;%PS2_DRIVE%:\usr/local/sce/iop/gcc/m
ipsel-scei-elfl/include
```

- Now unzip the tools from the zipfile. Extract these files into the drive where you have the GNU software. The relative paths will then place the files in the correct directories.
- 6. Note that if you have installed the IOP tools through InstallShield, you do not need to do this since InstallShield will have done it for you.

#### Setting up install directories

It is important to note that as with Linux, after installing the 1.6.x or 2.0.x libs, you must copy the contents of the 'iop\install' to 'iop\gcc\mipsel-scei-elfl'.

#### **Building IOP demos**

To build the IOP demos, you must change the makefile line that reads:

```
iop-path-setup > PathDefs || (rm -f PathDefs ; exit 1)
to
iop-path-setup
```

This is because DOS cannot execute the command as written.

**Note:** The iop-path-setup program is currently just a batch tool which creates the correct path defs into the current directory. In the release tools this will be replaced but if you don't change the positions of the build tools it will work perfectly.

It is assumed that you have already installed the Win32 EE Tools, purely for the make.exe program. If you have not, then obtain make.exe from the internet or from the Win32 EE tools and put it in the  $\scalparentermins$  directory.

# Wrap SCE headers with 'extern "C" {...}'

In order to use C++ IOP compiler you will need to wrap the Sony includes with extern "C"; the most convenient way of doing this is in your source code, as in the following example:

```
#if
defined(_LANGUAGE_C_PLUS_PLUS)||defined(__cplusplus)||define
d(c_plusplus)
extern "C" {
#endif
#include <kernel.h>
#include <sys\file.h>
#include <sif.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdroch>
```

```
#if
defined(_LANGUAGE_C_PLUS_PLUS)||defined(__cplusplus)||define
d(c_plusplus)
}
#endif
...
```

# C++ global constructors and destructors

The C++ port has been written so that you have to manually call constructors and destructors. The functions you use are SN\_CALL\_CTORS; and SN\_CALL\_DTORS, e.g.:

```
. . .
#if
defined( LANGUAGE C PLUS PLUS) | | defined( cplusplus) | | define
d(c plusplus)
extern "C" {
#endif
#include <stdio.h>
#include <kernel.h>
#include <sysmem.h>
#include <sif.h>
#if
defined( LANGUAGE C PLUS PLUS) | | defined( cplusplus) | | define
d(c plusplus)
#endif
#include <libsniop.h> //Contains definitions for CTOR and
DTOR calls.
#define BASE priority 32
class foo
public:
 int hoo;
 int bar;
 foo () {hoo = 40; printf("\nfoo Constructor");}
 ~foo () {hoo = 0; bar = 0; printf("\nfoo Destructor.");}
};
foo globfunc; //Global object of class foo
ModuleInfo Module = { "cxx fiddling", 0x0101 };
int thread1(void)
 printf("\nThread1 startup.");
 printf("\nCall Global Ctors.");
 SN CALL CTORS; //Call all global CTORs
 globfunc.hoo = 32;
 globfunc.bar = 256;
 printf("\nCall global Dtors.");
 SN_CALL_DTORS; //Call all global DTORs
 printf("\nStuff happening after global destructor call.");
 return 0;
int start (void)
```

```
struct ThreadParam param;
   int thread;
   printf("\nStartup thread init.");
   CpuEnableIntr();
   if (!sceSifCheckInit())
sceSifInit();
   param.attr
                    = TH C;
   param.entry = thread1;
   param.initPriority = BASE priority - 2;
   param.stackSize = 64*1024;
                    = 0;
   param.option
   thread = CreateThread (&param);
   if (thread > 0)
StartThread (thread, 0);
printf ("\nThread 1 started.");
printf ("\nStartup thread terminated.");
return 0:
   else
printf ("\nStartup thread terminated. Errors
encountered");
return 1;
```

The logic behind this is that most IOP programs terminate the start() thread before executing any program code. You can call global constructors and destructors from non-startup threads, and access them as usual until they are destroyed. If the globals were tied to start() then they would be destroyed once start terminates, as with main() in C++ programs on the EE. A single call to either of these SN\_CALL\_... macros will initialise or destroy all global objects from every source file which is linked to your program.

You will need to #include <ioplibsn.h> for the definitions for C++ memory functions and also for the global constructor and destructor calling code.

# **IOPFIXUP** error: unresolved symbols

If you get unresolved symbols for malloc and free, which are used for new and delete, or exit() and \_exit(), linking with libsniop.a will resolve them. This maps malloc and free to AllocSysMemory and FreeSysMemory, and patches in termination code for exit and exit.

#### Doubles and float software emulation

You now have access to float and double types and all computations involving them, although conversion from float to double is currently not possible. Use doubles where possible.

Note that the IOP printf does not support floating point output. To obtain this you must link with libsniop.a, by adding '-lsniop' to your makefile or Visual Studio integration link stage.

**Note:** This is software emulation and is not really suitable for use in release code which needs to run quickly.

# Using the ioplibdump utility

The ioplibdump utility is used to determine the external functions that are called from a particular irx module and the module they are from. It provides a list of:

- the modules that must be loaded for the .irx to run
- the .ilb function numbers for external library calls

The syntax is as follows:

```
ioplibdump <objectfiles> : <stub ilb data>
```

For example:

```
ioplibdump cxtmdm.irx
```

will list all the external function information from cxtmdm.irx. However,

```
ioplibdump cxtmdm.irx:iop.ilb
```

will list all the external information from <code>cxtmdm.irx</code>, but it will also examine the <code>iop.ilb</code> file to see if it can find any of the function names and dump these too. Note that you can specify any number of <code>.irx</code> and <code>.ilb</code> files, e.g.

```
ioplibdump cxtmdm.irx client.irx mylib.irx:iop.ilb
ilink.ilb
```

In the above example, each irx file will be examined and compared with each .ilb file and all the external function names will be listed.

# Using the ioplibgen utility

The ioplibgen utility produces .ilb files and library stubs from Sony IOP .tbl table files. To create the entry table source for the .tbl file the syntax is as follows:

```
ioplibgen [input filename(.tbl)] -e entry table source(.s)
```

To create the  $\verb"ilb"$  calling stub for the library defined in the  $\verb|.tbl|$  file the syntax is as follows:

```
ioplibgen [input filename(.tbl)] -d stub ilb data(.ilb)
```

# Chapter 4: **ProDG Assemblers for PlayStation 2**

# Using the SN Systems assemblers

ProDG Build Tools for PlayStation 2 include the three SN Systems assemblers: ps2eeas, ps2iopas and ps2dvpas.

The EE and IOP assemblers can be invoked directly from the EE or IOP (ee-gcc, or iop-elf-gcc) compilers using the -snas command line option. However, the SN Systems VU assembler ps2dvpas is used on the command line to assemble .dsm files that have been written in VU microcode (see "The ProDG VU assembler ps2dvpas" on page 45).

# **Specifying options**

Using the same mechanism as when the GNU assembler is invoked via the C compiler you can use the -Wa option to pass arguments through to the assembler. The assembler arguments must be separated from each other (and the -Wa) by commas. Usually you do not need to use this -Wa mechanism, since many compiler command-line options are automatically passed to the assembler by the compiler. (You can call the GNU compiler driver with the -v option to see precisely what options it passes to each compilation pass, including the assembler.)

The command-line options and directives for the SN Systems' assemblers are compatible with the GNU assemblers except for some GNU command-line switches which are ignored or produce errors. See "Unsupported switches and directives" on page 41.

In addition, if you specify the -sn option, you will have access to the SN Systems directives. See "SN Systems directives" on page 43.

#### **Command-line syntax**

After the program name the command line may contain options and filenames. Options may appear in any order, and may be before, after, or between filenames. The order of filenames is significant.

'--' (two hyphens) by itself names the standard input file explicitly, as one of the files to be assembled.

Except for '--' any command line argument that begins with a hyphen ('-') is an option. Each option changes the behavior of the assembler. No option changes the way another option works. An option is a '-' followed by one or more letters; the case of the letter is important. All options are optional.

Some options expect exactly one filename to follow them. The filename may either immediately follow the option's letter or it may be the next command argument. These two command lines are equivalent:

```
as -o my-object-file.o mumble.s
as -omy-object-file.o mumble.s
```

# **Input files**

The phrase *source program* or *source*, describes the program input to one run of the assembler. The program may be in one or more files; how the source is partitioned into files doesn't change the meaning of the source.

The source program is a concatenation of the text in all the files, in the order specified.

Each time you run the assembler it assembles exactly one source program. The source program is made up of one or more files. (The standard input is also a file.)

You give the assembler a command line that has zero or more input filenames. The input files are read (from left filename to right). A command line argument (in any position) that has no special meaning is taken to be an input filename.

If you give the assembler no filenames it attempts to read one input file from the assembler's standard input, which is normally your terminal. You may have to type <Ctrl+D> to tell the assembler there is no more program to assemble.

Use '--' if you need to explicitly name the standard input file in your command line.

If the source is empty, the assembler produces a small, empty object file.

#### Filenames and line numbers

There are two ways of locating a line in the input file (or files) and either may be used in reporting error messages. One way refers to a line number in a physical file; the other refers to a line number in a "logical" file. See "Error and warning messages" on page 39.

*Physical files* are those files named in the command line given to the assembler.

Logical files are simply names declared explicitly by assembler directives; they bear no relation to physical files. Logical filenames help error messages reflect the original source file, when the assembler source is itself synthesized from other files. The directive .app-file string is used.

# **Output (object) file**

Every time you run the assembler it produces an output object file. Its default name is a . out. You can give it another name by using the -o option. Conventionally, object filenames end with . o.

The object file is meant for input to the linker. It contains assembled program code, information to help the linker integrate the assembled program into a runnable file, and (optionally) symbol information for the debugger.

# **Error and warning messages**

The assembler may write warnings and error messages to the standard error file (usually your terminal). This should not happen when a compiler runs the assembler automatically. Warnings report an assumption made so that assembly could continue for a flawed program; errors report a grave problem that stops the assembly.

Warning messages have the format

```
file name: NNN: Warning Message Text
```

(where NNN is a line number). If a logical filename has been given (using the directive .app-file string) it is used for the filename, otherwise the name of the current input file is used. If a logical line number was given (using the directive .line line-number) then it is used to calculate the number printed, otherwise the actual line in the current source file is printed.

Error messages have the format

```
file name: NNN: FATAL: Error Message Text
```

The filename and line number are derived as for warning messages.

# **Symbol names**

Symbol names begin with a letter or with one of '.\_'. On most machines, you can also use \$ in symbol names. That character may be followed by any string of digits, letters, dollar signs and underscores. For the AMD 29K family, '?' is also allowed in the body of a symbol name, though not at its beginning. Case sensitivity is also significant: foo is not the same as Foo.

Each symbol has exactly one name. Each name in an assembly language program refers to exactly one symbol. You may use that symbol name any number of times in a program.

#### Local symbol names

Local symbols help compilers and programmers use names temporarily. There are ten local symbol names, which are re-used throughout the program. You may refer to them using the names  $0,1\dots 9$ . To define a local symbol, write a label of the form N (where N represents any digit). To refer to the most recent previous definition of that symbol write Nb, using the same digit as when you defined the label. To refer to the next definition of a local label, write Nf---where N gives you a choice of 10 forward references. The b stands for backwards and the f stands for forwards.

Local symbols are not emitted by the current GNU C compiler.

There is no restriction on how you can use these labels, but remember that at any point in the assembly you can refer to at most 10 prior local labels and to at most 10 forward local labels.

Local symbol names are only a notation device. They are immediately transformed into more conventional symbol names before the assembler uses them. The symbol names stored in the symbol table, appearing in error messages and optionally emitted to the object file have these parts:

L

All local labels begin with L. Normally both the assembler and linker forget symbols that start with L. These labels are used for symbols you are never intended to see. If you use the -L option then the assembler retains these symbols in the object file. If you also instruct the linker to retain these symbols, you may use them in debugging.

digit

If the label is written 0: then the digit is 0. If the label is written 1: then the digit is 1. And so on up through 9:.

#### C-A

This unusual character is included so you do not accidentally invent a symbol of the same name. The character has ASCII value \001.

ordinal number

This is a serial number to keep the labels distinct. The first 0: gets the number 1; The 15th 0: gets the number 15; *etc.* Likewise for the other labels 1: through 9:. For instance, the first 1: is named L1C-A1, the 44th 3: is named L3C-A44.

#### The special dot symbol

The special symbol'.' refers to the current address that the assembler is assembling into. Thus, the expression melvin: .long defines melvin to contain its own address. Assigning a value to '.' is treated the same as a .org directive. Thus, the expression .=.+4 is the same as saying .space 4.

#### Symbol attributes

Every symbol has, as well as its name, the attributes "Value" and "Type". Depending on output format, symbols can also have auxiliary attributes.

If you use a symbol without defining it, the assembler assumes zero for all these attributes, and probably won't warn you. This makes the symbol an externally defined symbol, which is generally what you would want.

#### **Value**

The value of a symbol is (usually) 32 bits. For a symbol which labels a location in the .text, .data, .bss or .absolute sections the value is the number of addresses from the start of that section to the label. Naturally for .text, .data and .bss sections the value of a symbol changes as the linker changes section base addresses during linking; .absolute symbols' values do not change during linking—that is why they are called absolute.

The value of an undefined symbol is treated in a special way. If it is 0 then the symbol is not defined in this assembler source file, and the linker tries to determine its value from other files linked into the same program. You make this kind of symbol simply by mentioning a symbol name without defining it. A nonzero value represents a . comm common declaration. The value is how much common storage to reserve, in bytes (addresses). The symbol refers to the first address of the allocated storage.

#### **Type**

The type attribute of a symbol contains relocation (section) information, any flag settings indicating that a symbol is external, and (optionally) other information for linkers and debuggers. The exact format depends on the object-code output format in use.

#### **Unsupported switches and directives**

The following assembler command line switches are either ignored or produce errors if you use them:

| Switch             | How it is handled |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| -a                 | Ignored           |
| -D                 | Ignored           |
| -f                 | Ignored           |
| itbl               | Generate an error |
| -J                 | Ignored           |
| - K                | Ignored           |
| listing-lhs-width  | Ignored           |
| listing-lhs-width2 | Ignored           |
| listing-rhs-width  | Ignored           |

| listing-cont-lines | Ignored           |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| -membedded-pic     | Generate an error |
| -nocpp             | Ignored           |
| -R                 | Generate an error |
| traditional-format | Ignored           |
| - W                | Ignored           |
| -X                 | Ignored           |
| - Z                | Ignored           |

The following table shows the directives that are not currently supported by the SN Systems assemblers and how they are handled:

| Directive  | How it is handled |
|------------|-------------------|
| .abicalls  | Generate an error |
| .cpadd     | Generate an error |
| .cpload    | Generate an error |
| .cprestore | Generate an error |
| .eject     | Ignored           |
| .endfunc   | Ignored           |
| .format    | Ignored           |
| .func      | Ignored           |
| .gpword    | Generate an error |
| .ident     | Ignored           |
| .insn      | Ignored           |
| .lflags    | Ignored           |
| .linkonce  | Generate an error |
| .list      | Ignored           |
| .livereg   | Ignored           |
| .llen      | Ignored           |
| .lsym      | Ignored           |
| .name      | Ignored           |
| .noformat  | Ignored           |
| .nolist    | Ignored           |
| .nopage    | Ignored           |
| .org       | Ignored           |
| .plen      | Ignored           |
| .rva       | Ignored           |

| .sbttl  | Ignored |
|---------|---------|
| .spc    | Ignored |
| .struct | Ignored |
| .title  | Ignored |

# **SN Systems directives**

The following table list the SN Systems directives that are activated by means of specifying the  $-\operatorname{sn}$  switch on the command line.

**Note:** You can access the value of the rs counter directly through the variable \_\_rs.

| Directive                                 | Description  |
|---|--|
| .endscope                                 | See .scope (below)   |
| .equr newreg, reg                         | Specify an alternative name for a register   |
|   | See "Naming registers and register fields" on page 44 for sample code  |
| .rpalloc poolname,<br>newreg, newreg,<br> | Performs a register equate for each of the newregs<br>by getting a register value from the specified register<br>pool poolname         |
| .rpfree poolname,<br>reg, reg,            | Releases each specified reg back into the pool poolname and marks the register name as undefined so you can't use it again by accident |
| .rpinit poolname,<br>reg, reg,            | Creates a register pool of the specified poolname and makes the list of registers available for allocation from that pool              |
| .rsb name,count                           | Aligns the rs counter to the byte boundary, assign the rs counter value to the name and advance the rs counter by count * size         |
| .rsd name,count                           | Aligns the rs counter to the doubleword boundary, assign the rs counter value to the name and advance the rs counter by count * size   |
| .rsh name,count                           | Aligns the rs counter to the halfword boundary, assign the rs counter value to the name and advance the rs counter by count * size     |
| .rsq name,count                           | Aligns the rs counter to the quadword boundary, assign the rs counter value to the name and advance the rs counter by count * size     |
| .rsreset<br>{expression}                  | Sets the rs counter to 0 or the value of expression if it is specified   |
| .rsw name,count                           | Aligns the rs counter to the word boundary, assign<br>the rs counter value to the name and advance the rs<br>counter by count * size   |

| <br>Delimit a scope for local labels; any label beginning with the '@' character will be local to that scope |
|--|
| See "Scope delimiting" on page 44 for sample code  |

#### Naming registers and register fields

The .equr SN Systems directive is available for naming registers and register fields. For example:

```
.equr MyRegister, VF03
.equr MyXField , VF03x
```

If a floating-point register is assigned a name, then fields of that register can be accessed using a tail. All tails must be in lower case. For example:

```
.equr MyReg , VF04
ADDw.x MyReg.x, VF00x, VF08w NOP
```

It is intended that tails can be used on register names assigned using .rpalloc, although this has not been tested:

```
.rpinit MyPool , VF01 ,VF02
.rpalloc MyPool , MyReg
ADDw.x MyReg.x, VF00x, VF08w NOP
```

### Scope delimiting

The following sample code segment show you how to use the scope delimiter directives .scope / .endscope:

```
.scope
@L1:
  bnez $4,@L1
  add $4,-1
.endscope
.scope
@L1:
  bnez $5,@L1
  add $5,-1
.endscope
Scopes can be nested.
e.g.
.scope
@L1:
  nop
.scope
@L1:
 bnez $5,@L1 // goes to second $L1
  add $5,-1
.endscope
  bnez $4,@L1 // goes to first $L1
  add $4,-1
.endscope
```

It is not possible to access local labels in one scope from a nested scope. All local labels not within a .scope/.endscope pair are in the global scope, i.e. there is no scoping between non-local label names.

# The ProDG VU assembler ps2dvpas

The SN Systems VU assembler ps2dvpas directly replaces the GNU assembler ee-dvp-as and is completely compatible with it. To use it to build any VU microcode in your application you will need to substitute ee-dvp-as with ps2dvpas (DVPASM variable) in your makefile, or invoke it directly on the command line:

ps2dvpas <options> <input file>

The following table lists all of the available options:

| Options                      | Actions  |
|------------------------------|--|
| -a[list-options]             | Produce listing (not implemented)                              |
| defsym<br>sym=value          | Define integer symbol  |
| -G <size></size>             | Set size of data items placed in .sdata/.sbss                  |
| gstabs                       | Produce STABS debug info                                       |
| help                         | Print help   |
| -I <directory></directory>   | Specify directory to search for include files                  |
| -L                           | Output local symbol information                                |
| keep-locals                  | Same as -L   |
| -o <output file=""></output> | Specify output filename  |
| -sn                          | Activate SN Systems extensions                                 |
|                              | See "SN Systems directives" on page 43 for further information |
| version                      | Print version information                                      |
| - W                          | Disable warnings   |

The following list briefly describes all of the default directives that are understood by ps2dvpas. This does not include the standard GNU directives or the VU opcodes which can be found in the Sony documentation.

| Directive   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| .data       | Switches to the .vudata section   |
| .dmadata    | Labels a block of DMA data  |
| .dmapackvif | Flags whether the first part of DMA data should be packed in with the dma tag |
| .enddirect  | Ends a VIF direct or directhl block   |

| .enddmadata | Ends a DMA controller operation |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| .endgif     | Ends a GIF operation            |
| .endmpg     | Ends a VIF mpg operation        |
| .endunpack  | Ends a VIF unpack operation     |
| .quad       | Specifies 128 bit data words    |
| .text       | Switches to the .vutext section |
| .vu         | Switches to VU opcode mode      |
| .word       | Specifies 32 bit data word      |

# **DMA/VIF/GIF operations**

The following sections list the DMA, VIF and GIF operations that are supported by ps2dvpas. More information on these can be found in the Sony documentation.

#### **DMA** controller operations

| Dmacall | Dmaref  |
|---------|---------|
| Dmacnt  | Dmarefe |
| Dmaend  | Dmarefs |
| Dmanext | Dmaret  |

#### VIF operations

| Base     | Mscnt    |
|----------|----------|
| Direct   | mskpath3 |
| directhl | Offset   |
| Flush    | Stcol    |
| Flusha   | Stcycl   |
| Flushe   | Stcycle  |
| Itop     | Stmask   |
| Mark     | Stmod    |
| Mpg      | Strow    |
| Mscal    | Unpack   |
| Mscalf   | Vifnop   |

#### **GIF** operations

| Gifimage  | Gifreglist |
|-----------|------------|
| Gifpacked |            |

# Chapter 5: **ProDG Linkers for PlayStation 2**

#### Introduction

A linker is a fast and flexible tool that enables you to create your game from its component object files. It allows you to lay out your code and data in a model of the target machine's memory and control the order in which they appear in the game image.

This chapter explains the differences between the ProDG Linker for PlayStation 2, ps2link, and the GNU PlayStation 2 linker, ld, and then goes on to describe how to use ps2link and write control scripts for it. It also describes the new linker ps2ld, which unifies some of the functionality of ee-ld and ps2link but in a much faster linker. This release only supports ee-ld command line options and script files but future releases will support ps2link syntax also.

# Linkers included in ProDG for PlayStation 2

ProDG for PlayStation 2 includes the GNU PlayStation 2 linker, 1d. This is considered the 'reference' linker, i.e. your game should link using this.

- We don't supply documentation for ld. There is reasonably up-to-date documentation at various URLs, including
   <a href="http://www.redhat.com/support/manuals/gnupro99r1/5\_ut/b\_Usingld/ld.html">http://www.redhat.com/support/manuals/gnupro99r1/5\_ut/b\_Usingld/ld.html</a>.
- 1d is used by default in the Sony samples.
- The Sony libraries come with a standard 1d-format linker script which works for all the samples. This script is installed as ee/lib/app.cmd.
- 1d can be called automatically from ee-gcc.

We also ship our own linker, ps2link. This is more advanced but also more 'beta' than ld, so your game may not link with it.

 ee-gcc cannot automatically call ps2link. However, our replacement compiler driver ps2cc can automatically call ps2link. See "Using the SN Systems compiler ps2cc" on page 27.

- You need to change your makefile to use this linker. See "Calling ps2link instead of ld" on page 50.
- We include a standard ps2link-format linker script which works for all the samples. This script is installed as ee/lib/ps2.lk. See "Example linker script" on page 61.

ProDG for PlayStation 2 also includes ps2ld, which will eventually unify the functionality of ee-ld and ps2link. This release only supports ee-ld command line options and script files but future releases will support ps2link syntax also. The major advantage in using ps2ld however, is that it is considerably faster than either ee-ld or ps2link. See "Using ps2ld" on page 70.

### Benefits of ps2link

There are some things that ps2link does better than 1d, which is why you should consider switching to the SN Systems linker:

- ps2link is up to 40% faster than 1d
- ps2link requires much less virtual memory than ld, especially for debug builds
- 1d will fail to find symbols required by a library if the symbols are defined in libraries specified earlier on the command line. ps2link has no such problem.
- 1d will only search library search paths if you refer to a library using the l<name> option, in which case the library must be called lib<name>.a, e.g. lgraph searches for libgraph.a. But if you refer to the library by its full name, the library search paths are not used. ps2link always searches library search paths.

#### **Features**

These are the main features of ps2link in this release of ProDG for PlayStation 2:

- Produces ELF image compatible with ProDG Debugger, ProDG Target Manager, and dsedb.
- Produces debug info compatible with ProDG Debugger and dsedb.
- Supports PlayStation 2 object files and libraries built with GNU tools.
- Supports C++, including templates, global object construction/destruction, and exceptions.
- Supports a subset of the SN linker script language as used on PlayStation and Nintendo 64.
- Emulates GNU 1d error/warning message format.
- Can emulate Visual Studio error/warning message format.
- Demangles symbol names in messages and MAP file.

- Removes unused and duplicate functions and class data from the image.
- Requires a ProDG tools license (the same license as the ProDG Debugger).

#### ps2link system requirements

Notwithstanding the ProDG for PlayStation 2 system requirements we strongly recommend that your system has at least 256 MB RAM to avoid linker swapping.

A rule of thumb for ps2link memory requirements is that you need at least half as much memory as the total size of the object and library files you're linking, if you want it to link in a realistic timescale.

Inadequate memory under Windows 98 just slows the linker; whereas under Windows 2000 it cripples it. Here are some sample timings for a huge link job (315Mb of object files), which illustrate this effect:

Under Windows 98:

With 512 MB: 1m 44s With 256 MB: 3m 07s With 128 MB: 5m 52s

Under Windows 2000: With 512 MB: 1m 58s With 256 MB: 4m 05s

With 128 MB: over three hours!

# **Sections and groups**

In order to understand the power of ps2link and to write a linker script which makes the most of your target and your game, you will first need to have a basic understanding of *sections* and *groups*.

A *section* is a block of bytes which the compiler (or you, if you are coding in assembler), knows contains information of a similar type. For example, all program code goes into the section called .text, initialized variables go into the .data section and uninitialized variables go into the .bss section.

Object files contain a list of section names and the data to be placed in each one. At its simplest, linking is the process of combining all the .text sections into one large .text section and then locating it somewhere in the target memory, and repeating for each named section.

With ps2link you have considerably more control over the target image through the concept of *groups*. A group is a container which can hold any number of sections. Groups will be defined in your linker script; they have properties including their ORG address (where they are loaded into PlayStation 2 memory) and their OBJ address (the address to which they must be relocated before they will work in PlayStation 2 RAM).

You will then assign sections to groups based on the section names. You can add a unique prefix to the section names from each object file or from any library, so that you can locate the sections from one object file in a completely different area of memory from those taken from another.

#### Replacing the GNU linker ld with ps2link

This section covers how to get up and running with ps2link instead of the GNU PlayStation 2 linker (ld).

- You must write a new linker script, which may be done by modifying the example linker script ps2.lk (see "Example linker script" on page 61). This is installed in \usr\local\sce\ee\lib if you installed the ProDG EE build tools.
- You must ensure that every section is placed in a group in your linker script. For more information about the linker scripts (see "Linker control script language" on page 54).
- Write or modify your existing makefile so that ps2link is called instead of the GNU PlayStation 2 ld linker. This makefile automatically finds the ps2.lk file in its default location (see below).

### Calling ps2link instead of Id

The ee-gcc compiler driver cannot be set up to directly call ps2link instead of ld. This means that you will need to amend your makefile (or write one) to make the compiler driver create object files (add the -c option to the ee-gcc command line) and then explicitly call ps2link to make the final output files.

Here is an example of the type of makefile that you will need to write to call ps2link. This makefile builds the Sony demo blow.elf.

```
SHELL
           = /bin/sh
           = ../../..
TOP
LIBDIR
           = $(TOP)/lib
INCDIR
           = $(TOP)/include
TARGET
           = blow
           = $(TARGET).o physics.o data.o fireref.o firebit.o \
OBJIS
            src.o wood.o grid.o
LCFILE
          = $(LIBDIR)/ps2.1k
           = $(LIBDIR)/libgraph.a \
T<sub>1</sub>TBS
             $(LIBDIR)/libdma.a \
             $(LIBDIR)/libdev.a \
             $(LIBDIR)/libpkt.a \
             $(LIBDIR)/libpad.a \
             $(LIBDIR)/libvu0.a
PREFIX
         = ee
AS
           = $(PREFIX)-qcc
CC
           = $(PREFIX)-qcc
LD
           = ps2link
DVPASM
          = $(PREFIX)-dvp-as
OBJDUMP
          = $(PREFIX)-objdump
RUN
           = dsedb -r run
RM
           = /bin/rm -f
CFLAGS
         = -g -Wall -Werror -Wa,-al -fno-common
CXXFLAGS = -q -Wall -Werror -Wa, -al -fno-exceptions -fno-common
ASFLAGS = -c -xassembler-with-cpp -Wa,-al
DVPASMFLAGS = -g
```

```
= -l $(LIBDIR) -l $(TOP)/gcc/ee/lib -l \
LDFLAGS
              $(TOP)/gcc/lib/gcc-lib/ee/2.9-ee-990721
TMPFLAGS
.SUFFIXES: .c .s .cc .dsm
all: $(TARGET).elf
$(TARGET).elf: $(OBJS) $(LIBS)
   $(LD) $(LDFLAGS) $(OBJS) $(LIBS) \
  @$(LCFILE),$(TARGET).elf,$(TARGET).map
crt0.o: $(LIBDIR)/crt0.s
   $(AS) $(ASFLAGS) $(TMPFLAGS) -0 $@ $< > $*.1st
.s.o:
   $(AS) $(ASFLAGS) $(TMPFLAGS) -I$(INCDIR) -0 $@ $< > $*.1st
   $(DVPASM) $(DVPASMFLAGS) -I$(INCDIR) -o $@ $< > $*.1st
   $(CC) $(CFLAGS) $(TMPFLAGS) -I$(INCDIR) -c $< -0 $*.0 > $*.1st
.cc.o:
   $(CC) $(CXXFLAGS) $(TMPFLAGS) - I$(INCDIR) -c $< -0 $*.0 > $*.1st
run: $(TARGET).elf
   $(RUN) $(TARGET).elf
clean:
   $(RM) *.o *.map *.lst core *.dis *.elf
```

# Invoking the linker

The linker can be invoked on the command line in the following way:

| ps2link [switches | ] [files] @scriptfile,output,mapfile   |
|-------------------|--|
| switches          | Any of the command-line switches described in the following section. These must be preceded with a hyphen "-".   |
| files             | Can be object files or libraries. The linker will use these files in addition to any files specified in the linker script.   |
| scriptfile        | The linker treats this file as its control script. See below for a description of the format. The SN Systems convention is to use .1k as the extension for linker scripts. |
| output            | The destination file for the linked code. This file should have a .elf extension. The symbol table information used by the debugger is also written to the output file.    |
| mapfile           | The destination file for the section/symbol map. This filenormally contains just a dump of all groups and sections written out by the linker, showing their OBJ and        |

ORG start and end addresses and sizes. There is also a list

**Note:** Quoted filenames, e.g. "My Mapfile", are allowed.

### ps2link command-line switches

The command-line switches are preceded by a dash (-), and can be any of the following:

| Switches             | Actions   |
|----------------------|---|
| -ci                  | Link case-insensitively.  |
| -e sym=val{;sym=val} | Define one or more symbols with the given value (like EQU directive). |
| -entry symbol        | Specify symbol as program entry point.                                |
| -exceptions          | Enable exceptions.  |
| -G n                 | Specify small data threshold.   |
| -1 path              | Add search path for libraries.  |
| -li path             | Add search path for object files.                                     |
| -o address           | Set the initial ORG address to address.                               |
| -st                  | Produce a static coverage report.                                     |
| -strip               | Strip unused elements from the program.                               |
| -we                  | Treat warnings as errors.   |
| -wm                  | Warn of multiple declarations of XBSS symbols in C.                   |
| @@file               | Read response file for additional options.                            |

The rest of this section describes the switches in more detail.

#### Link case-insensitively (-ci)

Use this switch to force ps2link to ignore the case of all symbols. Normally ps2link preserves the case of all symbols. You almost certainly won't need this switch.

#### Define symbols with their values (-e sym=val)

Use this switch to define one or more symbols with the given value on the command line. This is equivalent to the EQU directive in the linker script. Spaces are not permitted in the sym=val expression, though a space between the -e switch and the symbol assignment is optional.

The ability to define symbol values on the command line enables you to maintain a linker script that can be used for more than one project. In this way any specific project symbols can be defined on the command line.

For example:

$$-e$$
 gp= lit8 obj+0x7ff0

which defines a symbol \_gp which is calculated as the obj address of the .lit8 section plus the hex constant 0x7ff0.

#### Specify symbol as program entrypoint -entry symbol

By default the linker looks for the symbol ENTRYPOINT and uses that as the run address for your image and the entry point for the static coverage scan. Use this switch to tell the linker that your program entry point is a different symbol.

#### Enable exceptions - exceptions

The GNU C compiler gcc creates certain routines to initialize and close down exception handling if it finds you using any exception constructs (try / catch) in your code. These routines must be called before program start and after program end. The way ps2link does this is to require you to specify - exceptions on the command line. This will make it look for a couple of routines in your program which are expected to perform this initialization and shutdown work. These routines are called sn\_reg\_frame and sn\_dereg\_frame and are implemented in sn\_exceptions.o, which is shipped with the linker. If you don't link with this object file, the linker will explicitly tell you so. But if you do, exceptions will work fine.

#### Specify small data threshold -G n

When generating common variables (variables defined but not initialized in your source) the linker needs to know whether the compiler is treating them as "small data" (accessed relative to the GP register) or as regular "large" data. The value for the compiler's –G option specifies this threshold. You should give the same threshold value to the linker to maintain consistency. The default value is 8, the same as the compiler's default –G value.

#### Add library search path -1 path

The path that you specify using the -1 switch is added to the set of paths that ps2link uses to search for libraries (see "INCLIB statement" on page 59). ps2link always tries to locate files relative to the current directory first.

#### Add include search path -li path

The path that you specify using the -li switch is added to the set of paths that ps2link uses to search for object files (see "INCLUDE statement" on page 59). ps2link always tries to locate files relative to the current directory first.

#### Produce static coverage report -st

This switch tells the linker to produce a report on unused functions and variables in your image. See "Dead-stripping" on page 69 for more details.

#### Strip unused elements from the program -strip

This switch tells the linker to remove unused functions and variables from your image. See "Dead-stripping" on page 69 for more details.

#### Treat warnings as errors -we

Use this switch to specify that ps2link treats warnings as errors.

#### Detect duplicate C variable definitions -wm

Use this switch to indicate that ps2link checks for duplicate uninitialized variable definitions. This means situations where you have defined a globally-visible variable with the same name more than once. (In ANSI C you should define a variable once, and export it in a header using extern, but the alternative semantics are still supported by gcc.)

The compiler will complain if there is a compile-time problem in resolving these multiple definitions. But a linker cannot do anything about it if the compiler accepts the code and must allocate a single common variable of the largest requested size. If you accidentally declare the same name as two different but compatible types (e.g. short and long) then references to the smaller types may break at runtime (particularly on big-endian targets). ps2link will therefore report this as a warning and refer you to the object files where the clashing declarations were found. If the declarations indicate different sizes you'll get an additional warning.

# Linker control script language

ps2link requires a linker script, which is a map of how your game looks both in the console memory and in the files that ps2link will create. It sounds complicated and can be tricky at first but is reasonably logical once you get the hang of it.

The ps2link linker script is written in a simple language which defines the following:

- groups and their properties
- the allocation of sections to groups
- object files to be read to obtain sections, symbols, and code/data
- library files to be used to resolve references to symbols not found in the specified object files

The script is line-based. Comments can be included if you prefix them with a semicolon, i.e. the part of a line after a semicolon is ignored by the linker. Blank lines are also ignored, therefore you can use them to make the script easier to read.

# Sections and groups

ps2link works with the concept of *groups*. A group is an area of memory with certain properties such as:

- where it is in the console memory, referred to as OBJ-space
- where it is in the code image, referred to as ORG-space
- · whether it has a maximum size

Groups contain *sections*. Sections are created by the compiler to distinguish types of program data:

- .text contains your game code
- .data and .rodata contain initialized variables, and .sdata contains initialized variables below a certain size threshold
- .bss contains uninitialized variables, and .sbss contains uninitialized variables below a certain size threshold
- .ctors and .dtors contain addresses of functions required to create global objects in C++

The purpose of a linker is to clump together all the "like-named" sections from all the input objects and libraries, forming single large sections. It then allocates these sections to groups. The content of the groups, and the symbolic debug information describing them, are written out to code and symbol files, and a map file lists the addresses of all your sections, groups, and symbols in ASCII readable form.

This is what ps2link does, and the linker script is the means of controlling it.

Groups are written into the code outputs in the order they occur in the script. Their ORG addresses are the addresses to which they are loaded. The OBJ address of a group (which can be different) is the address where it must be relocated to, for it to work.

#### **Script syntax**

This is the syntax for a ps2link linker script, in approximately the order the directives should appear.

In all examples, white space is optional except that any directive which starts with a name rather than the directive keyword itself, must be in the leftmost column of the script, whereas all other directives must be indented at least one space.

Numbers are assumed to be decimal unless preceded by 0x or \$, and names (specifically filenames) can't contain a semicolon, space, or comma unless they're enclosed in string quotes.

These are the commands recognised in the script language:

```
INCLUDE filename[,prefix]
```

Include sections from filename, optionally prefixing their names with prefix.

```
INCLIB filename[,prefix]
```

Use filename as a library to resolve unresolved references, optionally prefixing all section names with prefix.

ORG address

Set the ORG address to address.

Name EQU value

Define a symbol with the given value.

Name GROUP attributes

Define name as a group with the specified attributes.

```
SECTION[.align] name[,group]
```

Declare name as a section, optionally giving it alignment align and assigning it to group group.

SECTALIGN number

Set the default section alignment for all subsequent sections.

Each line should begin with a space or tab unless it defines a name, in which case the name must start in the first column. You can use spaces or tabs to separate elements on each line.

#### **Command reference**

The rest of this section describes in more detail the commands that can be put into a linker script.

#### **ORG** statement

This directive specifies the start address of the image in ORG space.

ORG <address>

You should always have one ORG directive, near the top of your script. You can re-ORG subsequent parts of the image later in the script. You can also specify an initial ORG address with the -o option. If you do not have an ORG address, 0 is assumed.

#### **GROUP statement**

This statement defines a group with the given attributes. The linker creates five symbols for each group describing its position in OBJ space and ORG space. These symbols are as follows:

| Symbols           | Definition   |
|-------------------|--|
| _groupname_obj    | The start of the group in OBJ space.   |
| _groupname_objend | One more than the end of the group in OBJ space.<br>This value will have the same alignment as the group OBJ address.      |
| _groupname_org    | The start of the group in ORG space.   |
| _groupname_orgend | One more than the end address of the group in ORG-space. This value will have the same alignment as the group ORG address. |
| _groupname_size   | The actual size of the data in the group (un-aligned).   |

Period characters in group names are converted to underscores in these symbols.

You can refer to these names in your C source by declaring them to be external arrays of chars of unspecified size, e.g.

```
extern char text obj[];
```

#### group

This directive creates a group.

```
<name> group <attributes>
```

Groups represent "units of output" as well as "blocks of memory". Each group will generate some code, some symbols, and some map information. You can decide where these will be written to, or let them go to the default outputs.

#### group attributes

The group attributes determine how ps2link handles the group. Currently you can use the BSS attribute after the name of your group. Additional attributes will be added in future versions of the linker.

#### bss

This means the group can only contain empty sections, and will not normally be written out into the output image, since the standard startup code will zeroize this area of memory. If any initialized data ends up in a group marked bss, ps2link will report an error.

#### **SECTALIGN** statement

This directive specifies the default alignment for subsequent section directives.

```
sectalign <alignment>
```

alignment can be any power of 2 from 0 to 16, i.e. any appropriate integer from 1 to 65536.

Sections are normally aligned using the following rules:

- the default alignment is 1
- sectalign directives can change this
- specifying an alignment in a section directive changes it for that section
- any part of a section specified with higher alignment in an object file uses that alignment instead

The default alignment created by the PS2 compiler depends on the section in question and your compiler options, but is typically at least 8 bytes.

#### SECTION statement

The SECTION statement declares sections and allocates them to groups.

```
section<.alignment> sectionname,groupname
```

alignment can be any power of 2 from 0 to 16, i.e. any appropriate

integer from 1 to 65536. Section chunks will be aligned to at least this boundary — possibly more if an individual chunk from an object file needs a greater alignment.

sectionname is the name of the section to recognise

groupname is the name of the group which will hold the section.

You can use a wildcard syntax to match section names. The \* (asterisk)
 character will match zero or more characters, while ? (question mark) matches
 exactly one character. When ps2link tries to find a section directive to match
 a section declaration in an object file, all section directives without wildcard
 characters are checked, and then all specifications with wildcards are checked
 in order of appearance.

Sections appear in a group in the order they're defined in section directives. Sections which match wildcarded specifications appear within the group in the position which would have been occupied by the wildcarded directive, allowing you to collect unused sections anywhere you like. If several sections match a wildcarded directive, they appear in the order they were encountered.

• You cannot provide two non-wildcarded mappings for the same section.

All sections from included files (and from object files that have been included via the INCLIB statement) and which have exactly the specified name, are combined into a single block and placed in the designated group. You should apply a prefix in the INCLUDE or INCLIB statement if you want the sections of a file to be allocated to another group.

ps21ink creates descriptor symbols for each section in the same way as for groups:

| Symbol              | Definition   |
|---------------------|--|
| _sectionname_obj    | The start of the group in OBJ space.   |
| _sectionname_objend | One more than the end of the group in OBJ space. This value will have the same alignment as the group OBJ address.         |
| _sectionname_org    | The start of the group in ORG space.   |
| _sectionname_orgend | One more than the end address of the group in ORG space. This value will have the same alignment as the group ORG address. |
| _sectionname_size   | The actual size of the data in the group (unaligned).  |

Period characters in the section name are converted to underscores in these symbols. The symbols for a section called .text are thus prefixed with two underscores. You can refer to them in your C code by making a similar declaration to that for the special GROUP names given above.

#### **INCLUDE** statement

This directive includes an object file in your game.

```
include object <, sectionprefix>
```

Including an object file means that its sections will appear in the output image.

ps2link searches for the object file relative to the current directory and then using a set of search paths (see the -li option and the sn.ini include\_path= entry).

sectionprefix is applied to the name of all sections found in the object file.

ps2link can include object files direct from library files. The syntax for this is

```
include lib(object) <,sectionprefix>
```

ps2link must understand the format of the library file lib. Currently ps2link only understands the formats used by SN and Sony librarian tools. If ps2link can understand the library and finds an object named object in it, it includes that object, as though you had extracted it from the library and included it directly.

- You must write an INCLUDE statement for each object file in your game.
- You can prefix the names of the sections in an object file with a name, typically
  the name of the group to which you intend to allocate them. However, there
  does not have to be any correlation between the prefix you choose and the
  group to which a section is allocated.

#### **INCLIB** statement

This directive refers ps2link to a library for resolving symbols. References to functions and variables not defined in your game must be resolved from libraries for the game to link properly. You must write an INCLIB statement for each library which you want to use.

```
inclib library <,sectionprefix>
```

ps2link searches for the library file relative to the current directory and then using a set of search paths (see the -1 option and the sn.ini library\_path entry). ps2link will search a set of directories for each library file you include using INCLIB, and will use the first version it finds, should there be a choice.

After resolving as many references as possible between all the object files named in your script, and checking imported symbol files, ps2link turns to the list of libraries, and uses their symbol indexes to pull in additional object files from those libraries to resolve the remaining references. Including these objects may then lead to further unresolved symbols and further library resolution.

ps2link always tries to find unresolved symbols by searching the libraries in the order specified in the script. Sometimes the order in which libraries appear can be crucial, especially if different libraries have different versions of functions under the same name. You can use the -wl option to make ps2link report duplicate symbols in different libraries, to alert you to where this happens.

ps21ink does not include the whole of a library just to resolve a single symbol. It adds only the single object from the library which contains the symbol resolution.

You can add a further name to the section names in library object files as a
prefix, typically the name of a group to which you intend to allocate them.
However, there does not need to be any correlation between the prefix and the
group to which a section is allocated.

**Note:** All object files taken from a library will get the same prefix. If you want to use different prefixes for different object files, you will need to take more advanced steps, such as breaking the library into two or more smaller libraries or extracting the object files and using INCLUDE.

#### **EQU** statement

This statement will define a global symbol by giving it a specified value. This directive lets you equate a name to an expression, which at present can be a symbol name or a decimal or hexadecimal constant.

```
newname equ expr
```

newname becomes another globally visible name for the result of evaluating expr.

# Section and group descriptors

ps2link creates five symbols for each group in the script. These are:

| _groupname_obj    | the start address of the group in OBJ-space |
|-------------------|---|
| _groupname_objend | the end address of the group in OBJ-space   |
| _groupname_org    | the start address of the group in ORG-space |
| _groupname_orgend | the end address of the group in ORG-space   |
| _groupname_size   | the size of the group's contents            |

ps2link also generates a symbol called \_sectionname for every section which it recognises or creates. The value of the symbol is the start address of the section in OBJ-space.

Periods in group or section names are converted to underscores in these symbols' names, so the size of the .text section is represented by the symbol \_\_text\_size.

These symbols can be referenced from your programs as variables of type extern char[].

# **Example linker script**

The following is an example linker script, ps2.lk, which will work for the standard PlayStation 2 demos. It is installed in \usr\local\sce\ee\lib if you installed the ProDG EE build tools.

```
SN Systems default linker script for PS2.
       Default libraries. (Supply others on the command line.)
       inclib libc.a
       inclib libkernl.a
       inclib libgcc.a
       inclib libm.a
      The heap size and stack details are defined here.
_heap_size
                equ
                        0xffffffff
stack equ
                0xffffffff
stack size
                equ
                        0x00100000
       Groups represent entries in the output ELF's program headers
       table. Each contains one or more sections.
       A group only appears in the PHDRS table if it is named and
       has nonzero size.
       org 0x00100000
indata group
       section *.indata,indata
       This group is for the program's code and initialized data.
       org 0x00200000
text
       group
       sectalign 8
       section .text,text
       section .vutext,text
       section .reginfo,text
       sectalign 16
       section .data,text
       section .vudata,text
       section .rodata,text
       section .rdata,text
       section .gcc except table, text
       Collect everything else which is part of the image here.
        (Subsequent section directives get a chance to collect
        contents first.)
       section *,text
       Set the GP register's value.
       The total size of these sections (from .lit8 to .scommon)
       cannot exceed 64K.
                 lit8 obj+0x7FF0
       equ
```

```
section .lit8,text
        section .lit4,text
        section .sdata,text
        This group is for uninitialized data
bss
        group
                bss
        This is the start marker for the startup code's zeroing
        routine.
                bss obj
fbss
        equ
        These sections are to be zeroized by crt0.o.
        section .sbss,bss
        section .scommon,bss
        section .bss,bss
        section .vubss.bss
        This is crt0.0's marker for the start of the heap.
end
        equ
                bss objend
        This group is for the scratchpad.
        org 0x70000000
spad
        group
        sectalign 4
        section .spad, spad
```

#### The linker and libraries

Before ps2link looks at the specified library files, it attempts to resolve all references using symbols from the object files and symbols generated by the linker.

If an unresolved symbol reference is then found in a library, the object module containing that symbol is read from the library and ps2link acts as though it had been added to the bottom of the linker script; its section contents are appended to the program image ps2link is building, and its unresolved references are added to the list, possibly requiring more library objects to be loaded.

By loading only the object module containing the referenced symbol, and not the entire library, ps2link minimizes the overhead of using libraries as far as is possible. If the libraries are efficiently organized, ideally with only one function per object module, this will ensure that your program is not made bigger than necessary by irrelevant library code.

If you want to ensure that a particular library object is always linked in, extract it from the library using PSYLIB2 and add an appropriate INCLUDE statement to your linker script.

ps2link searches libraries for missing symbols in the order they are specified in the linker script and will load the required module from the first library seen to contain the symbol in question. This means that you can override a library's implementation of a function by writing a reference to a library file which contains an alternative implementation to it, and placing this line before the INCLIB statement of the first library. Alternatively you can write a function with the same name, compile it into an object file and include this explicitly in your script.

# **Building relocatable DLLs**

You can now build relocatable DLLs for the PlayStation 2 EE processor. This enables you to build programs which can dynamically load and unload code modules to any address (subject to correct code alignment) which the system will then relocate and link into other code which has already been loaded. The linking is performed by name so that you can simply write a call to a function in a different module in the usual way even though that module is not built into the same <code>.elf</code> file as the caller. Modules can be loaded in any order and any module can refer to symbols in any other module, irrespective of the order of loading. The debugger is able to automatically identify which modules are loaded and find and load the debug information associated with them.

Building the relocatable DLL modules and the main program module is achieved by the use of the program ps2dlllk which accepts a script file and a normal linker command line, reads the script, calls the linker and then processes the output produced by the linker to create the relocatable DLL (.rel extension plus debug information in a .elf file) or the main program file (.elf extension). The only variation required to the standard linker command line is the use of a modified linker control file (rel.cmd to build a DLL or relapp.cmd to build the main program) in place of the standard app.cmd.

# **Invoking the DLL linker**

The PlayStation 2 DLL linker program ps2dlllk can be invoked on the command line in the following way:

```
ps2dlllk <script-file> <linker> <linker command line args>
e.g.
ps2dlllk physics.lk ee-gcc -T rel.cmd -o physics.elf
```

ps2dlllk physics.lk ee-gcc -T rel.cmd -o physics.elf physics.o -nostartfiles  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) +\left( 1\right$ 

This will create physics.rel containing the code and relocation information and physics.elf containing the debug information.

**Note:** Currently only the GNU linker is supported, either directly as ld.exe or via ee-gcc.exe.

Some restrictions that currently apply are:

- The whole program must be built without GP optimization by specifying -G0.
- There is no support for unmangling C++ names in the ps2d111k script files

- If a call is made to a function that hasn't been loaded yet then address 0 will be
  called and the program will crash. There is no automatic loading of required
  DLLs. It is up to the programmer to make sure they are in memory before
  using them.
- The file relapp.cmd contains a definition for the . sndata sections specifying its size explicitly as 16384 bytes:

```
.sndata ALIGN(128): \{sn dll header root = .; . += 16384;\}
```

If your program is large then this default may not be enough. In this case ps2dlllk will print an error message which will specify how big this section needs to be and you will then have to edit this file to increase the size.

#### Files required

ps2dlllk.exe The DLL linker
libsn.a Contains functions to link into the main program
libsn.h Header file for libsn.a
rel.cmd GNU linker script for building DLLs
relapp.cmd GNU linker script for building the main program

ps2dlllk.exe will be placed with your other ProDG executables.libsn.a, rel.cmd and relapp.cmd should be in /usr/local/sce/ee/lib.libsn.h

should be in /usr/local/sce/ee/include.

#### Script file for ps2dlllk

The script file is a sequence of commands. White space (spaces and tabs) are ignored.

The script file syntax for ps2dlllk is:

```
; comment
```

A semi-colon marks the start of a comment which continues to the end of the line

.main

This directive tells ps2d111k that the module being built is the main program rather than a relocatable DLL.

```
.export wildcard-name
.noexport wildcard-name
```

These directives control which symbols are exported from the module (DLL or main program) for other modules to use. By default, all global symbol names are exported.

The patterns specified by .export and .noexport directives are applied in the order they are listed in the script file. The pattern can be an explicit name, e.g.

```
.export start ; exports the symbol start or can end with a * to match any sequence of characters, e.g.
```

```
.noexport * ; don't export any symbols
.export X* ; export all symbols beginning with X
```

.reference symbol-name

This tells the linker to act as if the specified symbol name had been referenced in the code being linked and so to include the module defining the symbol from one of the specified libraries in the output file even if there is no other use of the symbol in the program. This allows you to force particular library routines into either the main program or particular DLLs where they can then be shared by all the other DLLs.

```
.resolve dll-file-name
```

This directive specifies that ps2dlllk should search the specified relocatable DLL file (.rel extension) for any symbol names that it makes use of but does not define and then to ensure that these symbols are defined in the main program or relocatable DLL being created. This would typically be used in the main program's script file to make sure that all required libraries are available but could be used in a relocatable DLL too.

```
.nodebuq
```

This directive specifies that debug information should not be generated for this program / DLL.

```
.index symbol-name index-number
```

This directive is used to build a table of pointers to functions in the module being created which will allow access to these functions by indexing into the table rather than by name. This can be used to avoid the situation where more than one module defines the same name but only one of them can be accessed.

The index number can be any integer >= 0. The table will be of a size as defined by the highest index number used so using unnecessarily large numbers will lead to a large table being created.

A pointer to the index table for a relocatable DLL is returned from the call to the function snDllLoaded(). See below.

#### **Associated library functions**

These are the functions required by the main program to use the DLL system. They are supplied in libsn.a which should be linked into the main program.

```
int snInitDllSystem (void** index pointer);
```

You should call this function at the start of your program to initialize the DLL system. If a non-null parameter is specified then the address of the index table for the main program will be returned there.

```
int snDllLoaded (void* buffer, void** index pointer);
```

Call this function after a relocatable DLL has been loaded into memory. The first parameter points to the memory where the DLL has been loaded. This must be aligned to the boundary required by the DLL. If it isn't then the error code SN\_DLL\_BAD\_ALIGN is returned. Typically, an alignment of 128 byte will suffice.

If the second parameter is not null then the address of the index table for the DLL is returned there.

```
int snDllUnload (void* buffer);
```

This routine should be called before the memory containing a DLL is freed. The first parameter is the base address of the memory containing the DLL.

```
int snDllMove (void* destination, void* source, void**
index pointer);
```

This routine moves a DLL from one location to another making all required adjustments. This allows you to defragment your allocated memory but:

- 1. Any pointers to code or data in the DLL will not be fixed up.
- 2. A DLL cannot move itself nor call a routine that moves it.

The return codes from these functions are defined in libsn.h and are as follows:

| Error                   | Definition   |
|-------------------------|--|
| SN_DLL_SUCCESS          | 0 - operation succeeded                              |
| SN_DLL_NOT_A_DLL        | 1 - the buffer doesn't seem to contain a DLL         |
| SN_DLL_BAD_VERSION      | 2 - the DLL version is not supported by this code    |
| SN_DLL_INVALID          | 3 - some data in the DLL header were invalid         |
| SN_DLL_BAD_ALIGN        | 4 - the DLL is not aligned to the required boundary  |
| SN_DLL_NOT_LOADED       | 5 - The DLL has not been loaded so can't be unloaded |
| SN_DLL_TOO_MANY_MODULES | 6 - Too many modules loaded                          |

#### **Example**

This example shows how to modify the Sony vul/blow sample to make the module physics.c into a relocatable DLL.

#### Modifications to the makefile

1. Remove physics.o from the list of object files:

```
OBJS = crt0.o \
    $(TARGET).o data.o fireref.o firebit.o src.o wood.o
    grid.o debug.o
```

2. Add libsn.a to the list of libraries:

```
LIBS = $(LIBDIR)/libgraph.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libdma.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libdev.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libpkt.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libpad.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libvu0.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libsn.a
```

3. Make sure that -G0 is specified on the compiler command line:

```
CFLAGS = -G0 -q -Wall -Werror -fno-common
```

- 4. In the build rule for the main program:
  - Add physics.elf as a file that the main program is dependent on. This will ensure that it is always built before the main program so that the physics.rel file can be used in a .resolve directive of the main program's ps2dlllk script file.
  - Prefix the call to the GNU linker with a call to ps2dlllk and its script file.
  - Change the GNU linker script filename to relapp.cmd.

```
$(TARGET).elf: $(OBJS) $(LIBS) physics.elf
ps2dlllk blow.lk $(LD) -o $@ -T
/usr/local/sce/ee/lib/relapp.cmd \
$(OBJS) $(LIBS) $(LDFLAGS)
```

The file blow.lk contains the two lines

```
.main ; this is the main program
.resolve physics.rel ; make sure we supply all routines
; needed by physics.rel
```

5. Add a rule to build physics.elf from physics.o using ps2dlllk:

```
physics.elf: physics.o
ps2dlllk physics.lk $(LD) -o $@ -T
/usr/local/sce/ee/lib/rel.cmd \
physics.o -nostartfiles
```

For this example, the file physics.lk can be empty which will result in all global symbols defined in physics.o being exported.

#### Modifications to blow.c

1. Add a #include of libsn.h

```
#include <libsn.h>
```

2. In the function main () add the following at the start of the function:

```
int f;
int physlen;
char* physbuf;

/* Initialize the SN PS2 relocatable DLL system */
if (snInitDllSystem(0))
{
  printf("Failed to initialize DLL system\n");
  return 1;
}

/* Read in the physics.rel file to allocated memory on a 128 byte
  boundary */
f =
  sceOpen("host0:/usr/local/sce/ee/sample/vul/blow/physics.rel",
  SCE_RDONLY);
```

```
if (f < 0)
printf("Error opening physics.rel\n");
return 1;
physlen = sceLseek(f, 0,SCE SEEK END);
sceLseek(f, 0, SCE SEEK SET);
physbuf = malloc(physlen + 127);
physbuf = (char*) (((int)physbuf + 127) & ~127); /* Align to 128
byte boundary */
sceRead(f, physbuf, physlen);
sceClose(f);
FlushCache(0);
/* Inform the system that a DLL has been loaded. This will
relocate it and hook up all inter-module references */
if (snDllLoaded(physbuf, 0))
printf("Failed to install physics.rel DLL\n");
return 1;
```

It is now possible for the main program to call the SetParticlePosition() function in the physics.rel module and for that module to call library functions in the main program.

#### The DLL checker

The ProDG PlayStation 2 DLL checker program ps2dllcheck is used to check for undefined symbols in a DLL (.rel file) or PlayStation 2 EE executable (.elf file), which has been linked using the ProDG DLL Linker for PlayStation 2, ps2dlllk (see "Building relocatable DLLs" on page 63). Provided the DLL and .elf file have been built correctly, all of the undefined symbols in the .elf should refer to functions in the DLL, and *vice versa*.

You should run this utility after building a DLL and before debugging it, in order to check that all undefined symbols are mutually resolved, as calls to symbols which cannot be referenced will cause an exception to be thrown and will greatly slow down debugging your code.

**Note:** You can use the ProDG PlayStation 2 DLL checker to find function calls which may have been accidentally misspelt in your source, as these will also be listed as undefined symbols.

#### ps2dllcheck command-line syntax

The PlayStation 2 DLL checker program ps2dllcheck can be invoked on the DOS command line as follows:

```
ps2dllcheck <file> <file> ... <file>
```

where <file> is the name of a DLL or .elf file built with ps2dlllk. If <file> has not been built using ps2dlllk, then this error message is displayed:

File <file> is not a DLL or an ELF created with PS2DllLk

#### Displaying undefined symbols

The program ps2dllcheck lists undefined symbols similar to the following:

```
Undefined symbols :
SetParticle Position
```

Symbols which are undefined in a .elf file are assumed to be resolved in a DLL, and *vice versa*. You can check that this is the case by listing both filenames as arguments to the DLL checker program, as in the following example:

```
ps2dllcheck blow.elf physics.rel
```

If all of the undefined symbols, found by checking each file separately, are resolved by examining the other file(s) in the list, then you should see the message:

```
No undefined symbols
```

When you have established that all symbols are resolved then you can safely start debugging your application.

#### **Dead-stripping**

ps2link can detect and remove unused code and data in your game image. Associated debug info is also removed. The result is as though those functions and variables had not been compiled in your original source files.

Dead-stripping affects only the output image generated by ps2link; your object files and libraries are not changed in any way by the linker.

We recommend that you turn on dead-stripping for C++ projects to avoid GP segment bloat. Alternatively, try compiling with the -fno-keep-static-consts option to stop the compiler from emitting consts into .sdata.

To enable dead-stripping, add the -strip switch to the ps2link command line.

Dead-stripping produces a report in a file called statcov.txt. This report lists the items which have been stripped from the image. You can choose just to produce the report, without actually doing the stripping, with the -st switch.

ps2link detects unused items by starting at the program entry point and checking which objects are referenced by it, recursing as it goes. The default entry point is the symbol ENTRYPOINT, which is defined in the startup code source, crt0.s. If you have a different entry point symbol you should use the -entry switch to specify it.

Occasionally ps2link will incorrectly detect functions or data items which it believes can be removed from the image but which are actually required by your game to function. In these cases you may find the following options useful to tweak ps2link's dead-stripping capabilities:

-stripmin n

Do not strip any item of n bytes or smaller. The default threshold is 16.

**Note:** We recommend that a -stripmin value less than 8 should not be used; below that level there are occasional misalignment artifacts, usually in the libraries.

| -nostriplib         | Do not perform stripping in any library object file. (Stripping still takes place in regular object files.) |
|---------------------|---|
| -nostripobj         | Do not perform stripping in any object file. (Stripping still takes place in library object files.)         |
| -ns name1 name2ns   | Preserve the named items.   |
| -nsf file1 file2nsf | Preserve any items in files whose names include any of the specified wildcardable patterns.                 |

#### **Additional notes**

The complete list of sections likely to appear in compiler output is:

| Sections | Use                                  |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| .text    | Program code                         |
| .data    | Initialized variables                |
| .rodata  | Read-only data such as strings       |
| .bss     | Uninitialized variables              |
| .sdata   | Initialized variables (small data)   |
| .sbss    | Uninitialized variables (small data) |

## Using ps2ld

ps2ld is a replacement for ee-ld which will eventually unify all the functionality of both ee-ld and ps2link. The main advantage to be gained in using ps2ld is that it is considerably faster than either ee-ld or ps2link. Furthermore, you will not have the problems associated with deciding which linker to use for a particular project.

This release however, only supports the ee-ld command line options necessary to build PlayStation2 programs and script files but future releases will also fully support the ps2link syntax.

In addition, ps2ld has been extended to include unused function stripping. This is activated by adding -strip-unused to the linker command line or -W1, -strip-unused to the ee-gcc command line.

ps21d is also compatible with Visual Studio Integration and ps2d111k.

#### **Building with ps2ld**

- 1. Rename the original GNU ld.exe file to something different.
- 2. Rename ps2ld to ld.exe and place it in \usr\sce\local\sce\ee\gcc\ee\bin.

3. Amend the sn.ini file so that it will use collect2 to call the linker you have named as ld.exe in the above directory.

#### Additional command line switches in ps2ld

| Switch         | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| -strip-unused  | Removes unused function code  |
| -report-unused | Writes a list of unused functions to the file statcov.txt (same as ps2link) |

#### Unsupported command line switches in ps2ld

All the ee-ld command line switches are recognised by ps2ld but ps2ld will issue a warning when the following unimplemented switches are used:

| Switch            | Description                                     |
|-------------------|---|
| -aarchive         | Shared library control for HP/UX compatibility  |
| -ashared          | Shared library control for HP/UX compatibility  |
| -adefault         | Shared library control for HP/UX compatibility  |
| -architecture     | Set architecture                                |
| -A                | Set architecture                                |
| -Bdynamic         | Link against shared libraries                   |
| -Bstatic          | Do not link against shared libraries            |
| -Bsymbolic        | Bind global references locally                  |
| -call_shared      | Link against shared libraries                   |
| - C               | Read MRI format linker script                   |
| -dy               | Link against shared libraries                   |
| -dn               | Do not link against shared libraries            |
| -dynamic-linker   | Set the dynamic linker to use                   |
| -embedded-relocs  | Generate embedded relocations                   |
| -EB               | Link big-endian objects                         |
| -format           | Specify target for following input files        |
| -filter           | Filter for shared object symbol table           |
| -force-exe-suffix | Force generation of file with .exe suffix       |
| -f                | Auxiliary filter for shared object symbol table |
| - F               | Filter for shared object symbol table           |
| -h                | Set internal name of shared library             |
| -mri-script       | Read MRI format linker script                   |
| - m               | Set emulation                                   |
| -non_shared       | Do not link against shared libraries            |

| -oformat                | Specify target of output file  |
|-------------------------|--|
| -relax                  | Relax branches on certain targets                                      |
| -rpath dir              | Adds a directory to the runtime library search path                    |
| -rpath-link DIR         | Try to locate required shared library files in the specified directory |
| -soname                 | Set internal name of shared library                                    |
| -split-by-file          | Split output sections for each file                                    |
| -split-by-reloc         | Split output sections every COUNT relocs                               |
| -shared                 | Create a shared library  |
| -task-link              | Do task level linking  |
| -traditional-<br>format | Use same format as native linker                                       |
| -version-script         | Read version information script  |
| -wrap                   | Use wrapper functions for SYMBOL                                       |

## Unsupported script file directives in ps2ld

The following script file directives are not implemented in ps2ld and will generated an error if used:

OUTPUT\_ARCH

OUTPUT FORMAT

CONSTRUCTORS

 $_{\rm HLL}$ 

SYSLIB

VERSION

TARGET

The following directives are accepted by ps2ld but will be ignored:

PHDRS

NOCROSSREFS

MEMORY

SORT

KEEP

CREATE OBJECT SYMBOLS

## Chapter 6: **ProDG Target Manager for PlayStation 2**

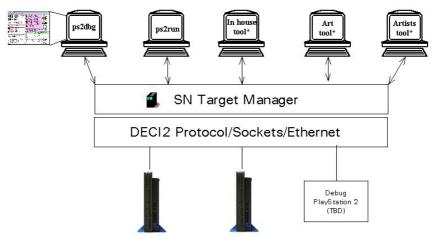
#### **Overview of the Target Manager**

A target, in this context, is a DTL-T10000 development tool on a LAN.

ProDG Target Manager for PlayStation 2 is used to control access to any PlayStation 2 targets that you have on your network. It provides control, host fileserving and TTY output for all PlayStation 2 development kits on a LAN.

- In order for applications that communicate with the PlayStation 2 target to run, (ProDG Debugger, ps2run, etc.) the Target Manager must be running and have at least one target set up.
- This application has been developed separately so that multiple tools can
  connect to the target via the same interface, and to allow you to connect to
  targets, maintain sessions and view session information outside of your
  particular application.

Starting ProDG Target Manager prior to ProDG Debugger enables you to set up a session on the required PlayStation 2 that you can use with the Debugger or with ps2run. This allows you to maintain a session with a particular target even when you start and stop the Debugger. This way of working also has the advantage of allowing you to lock out a session on the required target PlayStation 2 for as long as you wish to work with it. This means that when you exit the Debugger you can remain connected to the target for further use with the Debugger or ps2run.



## Accessing PlayStation 2 targets from your own application

ProDG Target Manager for PlayStation 2 SDK is now available as a separate product for those who wish to access PlayStation 2 targets from their own applications, for example, art preview and internal tools.

For further information, visit the Products area of the SN Systems web site (see "Updates and technical support" on page 3 for contact information).

## **Launching the Target Manager**

The ProDG Target Manager for PlayStation 2 can be launched via the command line or via the **ProDG for PlayStation2 > ProDG Target Manager for PS2** shortcut in the **Start** menu, and is automatically started when you start ProDG Debugger.

The **Start** menu shortcut just accesses the ps2tm command line, and can therefore be customized to start the Target Manager in the state that you wish. For example you can specify that the Target Manager always tries to connect to a particular target on start-up.

The Target Manager must be running and have at least one target set up for any of the other tools to be able to communicate with the target PlayStation 2.

#### ps2tm command-line syntax

The Target Manager command line is the following:

```
ps2tm [<options> [<args>]]
```

where <options> can be either commands or options that relate to those commands.

The command switches can be any of the following:

| Command switches         | Actions   |
|--------------------------|---|
| -?                       | Show a list of all the command-line options   |
| -a <target></target>     | Enables you to add a new target. This must be followed with the -i <ip address=""> argument, and any other arguments as required</ip>                     |
| -t <target></target>     | Allows you to modify the parameters of an existing target. This can be followed by a list of arguments to do whatever is required to the specified target |
| delete <target></target> | Deletes the specified target  |
| -m                       | Starts the Target Manager in a minimized state (system tray icon)   |

The two commands -a and -t are used to add or indicate a particular target. If you put either one of these on the ps2tm command line, you can follow it with

any number of target options that enable you to specify what you wish to do on the target.

The options that can be used on a target are the following:

| Option switches                                   | Actions   |
|---|---|
| -f <path></path>                                  | Set the file serving directory path for the specified target.   |
| -h <path></path>                                  | Set the home directory for the specified target.  |
| -i <ip address=""></ip>                           | Set the network address for the specified target. Note that this will fail if you are already connected to the target (i.edevtool1 -c -i add1 will fail).                       |
| -b <ee_boot>,<br/><iop_boot></iop_boot></ee_boot> | Set boot parameters for the specified target. These are the parameters that are to specify behavior when you reboot your PlayStation 2 (see "Resetting the target" on page 85). |
| -p <port></port>                                  | Set the port number for the specified target (by default this is set to 8510). Note that this will fail if you are already connected to the target.                             |
| -C  | Connect to the specified target.  |
| -d  | Disconnect from the specified target.   |
| -r  | Reset the target, which can only be used when you are connected to the target (for example -c -r will always work).   |

For a particular target, you can enter any number of options, in any order, though there are some exceptions:

- You cannot change the port number or IP address after connecting to a target
- You cannot reset the target unless you have previously connected to it

If you try to do something that fails, then remaining changes on the current target will be ignored and the next target command on the command line will be executed.

For example, the command:

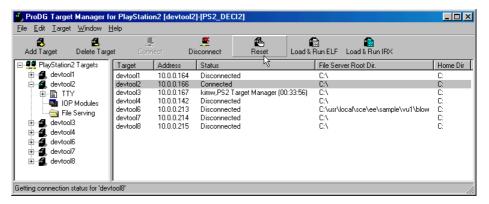
```
ps2tm -a Devtool1 -i <ip address> -c -r
```

will start the Target Manager, add a new target called "Devtool1" with the specified IP address, connect to it and reset it, whereas

```
ps2tm -a Devtool1 -i <ip address> -c -r -t Devtool2 -c -v
```

will do the same as the previous example, but in addition connect to and reset the target called "Devtool2".

#### The Target Manager user interface



The Target Manager window includes five menus: **File**, **Edit**, **Target**, **Window** and **Help**. These contain the commands that enable you to add and configure targets, connect to them and load files on selected targets.

Below the menu bar is a toolbar containing buttons that enable you to access the most useful commands rapidly.

The rest of the Target Manager window resembles Windows Explorer and shows any PlayStation 2 targets that you might have added on the left and their properties in the right part of the window.

In the left-hand part of the window, targets to which you are already connected have the LEDs hilighted on the target icon.

In the right-hand part of the window, the target properties are arranged in columns labelled **Target**, **Address**, **Status**, **File Server Root Dir**. and **Home Dir**. The column widths may be resized by dragging the column separators either left or right.

#### To update target connection status

At any time you can refresh display of the current connection status and directory settings for all of the available targets, by pressing the shortcut key <F5>. Pressing <F5> should always result in the connect time for connected targets being updated, and any targets that have been newly connected or disconnected.

#### To sort rows in Target Manager main window

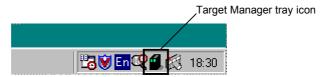
You can sort the rows displayed on the right by clicking on either the **Target** or **Address** column headings. This will sort the listed targets alphabetically by their target name or IP address, respectively.

#### To expand out a target

You can view the different TTY output streams of any target, by expanding the target folder in the left part of the window, then expanding the TTY folder, and finally selecting the module whose TTY output you wish to monitor. TTY output will then be sent to the right part of the window.

#### Target manager tray icon

When you minimize the Target Manager it becomes a system tray icon. If you wish to open the main window again at any time, you can either double-click the tray icon or click the **Open** command in the tray icon shortcut menu:



#### **Keyboard shortcuts**

Many of the most frequently used commands in the Target Manager can be accessed via keyboard shortcuts. Currently the keyboard shortcuts are not customizable.

For detailed information on the Target Manager keyboard shortcuts, see "Keyboard shortcut reference" on page 191.

#### **Exiting the Target Manager**

The Target Manager can either be closed from a menu option in the main window or through its tray icon shortcut menu.

#### To exit the Target Manager

- If the Target Manager main window is displayed, click Close in the File menu. However if the Target Manager is minimized you can click Exit in the icon shortcut menu.
- 2. In both cases a dialog appears asking if you are sure that you wish to exit the Target Manager.
- 3. Click OK.

**Note:** If you are connected to a target when you exit the Target Manager, this connection will be terminated.

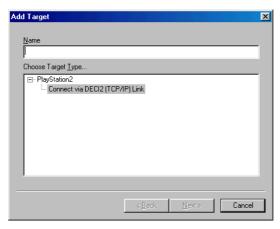
#### Adding and removing targets

Before you start the Debugger the Target Manager must be used to set up the properties of the PlayStation 2 targets in your network.

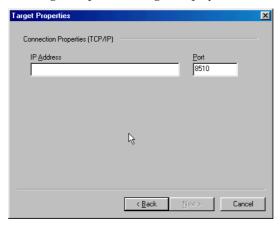
This section describes how you set up the targets in the Target Manager to enable you to connect to the different PlayStation 2 targets in your network.

#### To add a new target

 Click Add Target in the File menu (or use the Add Target toolbar button, or the <Insert> shortcut key), and the following dialog is displayed:



Enter a name to identify the target session, in the Name field. Then click Next.The Target Properties dialog is displayed:



- Enter the IP address of the PlayStation 2 that you would like to connect to in the IP Address field.
- 4. Enter the connection port in the **Port** field (this would normally not be changed from 8510 unless your network administrator has modified this).
- 5. Click Next.
  - The Add Target Completed confirmation window is displayed, with details about the target to be added.
- 6. If you wish to proceed, click **Finish** to add the target. The new target and its properties appear in the main part of the Target Manager window.

**Note:** It is possible to change the properties of a target when it is not connected. For more information see "Configuring target" on page 80.

#### To remove a target

1. Click on the target that you wish to delete in the main window.

- 2. Click **Delete Target** in the **File** menu (or use the **Delete Target** toolbar button, or use the <Delete> shortcut key). A dialog is displayed asking you to confirm that you wish to delete the target.
- 3. Click OK.

The target is deleted. If you were connected to the target when you delete the session then you are automatically disconnected.

#### File serving using the SIM device

The ProDG Debugger and Target Manager provide full Windows support for the sim: device for file serving. This means that your application can file serve using the sim: device to refer to any files that might need to be opened.

This directory is a property of each target referred to as the **Current Dir** in the Target Manager, and can be changed at any time.

Another property of a target in the Target Manager is the **Home Dir**. If you are migrating from Linux you may have entered absolute filenames in your source using the "~" character, to refer to your home directory. The Target Manager and Debugger support these path names and will replace the ~ directory, in any file path name, with the **Home Dir** specified.

For example if your file was found in ~/myappfiles on Linux then the Debugger will look for the file in C:\myappfiles on your Win32 machine if the Target Manager home directory is set to C:

The file serving directory can also be quickly changed in the Debugger to the directory you load a .elf file from when you load manually.

When running your application on the PlayStation 2 you can view the file serving statistics in real-time in the Target Manager (see "Viewing your application file serving" on page 89).

#### To change the file serving directory

The sim: device file serving directory can be changed at any time.

- 1. Select the target for which you wish to change the file server root, in the left-hand list of PlayStation 2 targets.
- Click Set File Server Root in the Target menu, and a folder browsing dialog appears.
- 3. Browse until you locate the directory that you would like to be used for file serving and click on it.
- 4. Click **OK**.

The properties of the selected target should be updated in the right side of the main window to show the newly selected file server root directory under the **Current Dir** title.

It is also possible to change the file serving directory from inside your code using the following function call:

```
sceOpen("host:SETROOT:<path>", SCE RDONLY);
```

```
e.g.
sceOpen("host:SETROOT:d:\\", SCE RDONLY);
```

#### To set the home directory

The home directory is the directory on your Win32 PC that is used to replace any file paths that you might have specified with a "~" (representing your Linux home directory) in your application source.

- 1. Select the target for which you wish to change the home directory, in the left hand target list in the Target Manager main window.
- 2. Click **Set Home Directory** from the **Target** menu, and a folder browsing dialog appears.
- 3. Browse until you locate the directory that you would like to be used to replace the Linux home directory (~) and click on it.
- 4. Click **OK**

The properties of the selected target should be updated in the right side of the main window to show the newly selected home directory.

It is also possible to change the home directory from inside your code using the following function call:

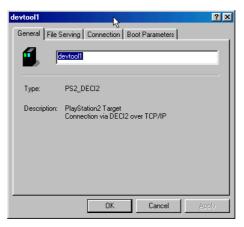
```
sceOpen("host:SETHOME:<path>", SCE_RDONLY);
e.g.
sceOpen("host:SETHOME:d:", SCE_RDONLY);
```

### **Configuring targets**

If you wish to change any of the properties of an existing target in a single dialog, you can do this in the target property sheet. However, you will not be able to change any connection properties if you are already connected to the target; they are greyed out in the dialog.

#### To modify the target properties

- 1. Select the required target in the left hand list.
- 2. Click **Target Properties** in the **Target** menu, or right-click to display the shortcut menu and then select **Properties**, or use the <alt+enter> shortcut key. The property sheet for the selected target is displayed.



In this dialog you can modify all the properties of the selected target, including its name, IP address, port, home directory and file serving directory and its boot parameters. Note that you cannot modify the name, IP address or port of a target when connected to it. You will need to disconnect first. For more information on boot parameters, see "Resetting the target" on page 85.

- 3. Modify the required properties.
- 4. Click **OK**.

#### **Connecting to targets**

ProDG Target Manger can either be launched via the command line or Windows shortcut, or it is launched automatically by the Debugger. For any other tools (Debugger or ps2run) to be able to interact with a particular target, it must already be configured in the Target Manager.

When the Debugger or ps2run exit, by default they will leave the target in the state that it was in when they started. So, for example, if you connect to an existing session when you start the Debugger, the session will remain connected when you quit the Debugger. However you can modify this behavior using options on their command lines to specify, for example, that you are always disconnected.

#### To connect to a target

- 1. Select the target that you would like to connect to in the right-hand list of the Target Manager main window.
- 2. Double-click on the target name, or click **Connect** in the **Target** menu (or click the **Connect** toolbar button, or the <c> shortcut key).

If your connection was successful then the target properties in the right-hand part of the window will be updated to show Connected in the **Status** column. However if another user is currently connected to the target a dialog is displayed saying that the target is in use by another user, and the identity of the user that is currently connected is displayed in the **Status** column. The **Status** field for another connected user takes the form:

<computer>@<domain>,<app> (<connect time [hh:mm:ss]>)

```
e.g.
Mike@snsys.com,PS2 Target Manager (02:00:10)
```

Your connection may also time out which means that the target is unavailable on the network. There may be several reasons for this, including the following:

- The selected target may not be connected to the network correctly or turned on.
- The TCP/IP software may not be correctly configured. For example, the
  PlayStation 2 may have a duplicate IP address. To test for this you can power
  off the PlayStation 2 development platform and ping the IP address. If you
  receive a response then the IP address is duplicated on your network.
- When you enter the IP address or DNS name to identify the PlayStation 2
  target there is no verification of the name when you input it, therefore when
  you connect you may find that you have badly specified the IP address or
  DNS name or that the DNS name you entered is not associated with the
  correct IP address.
- The PlayStation 2 Development Tool may simply need to be rebooted.

#### **Disconnecting from targets**

When the Debugger or the ps2run command exit, then you may still be connected to the PlayStation 2 target in the Target Manager. If you wish to disconnect from the target because you have finished working with it, then you will need to do this in the Target Manager.

#### To disconnect from a target

- 1. Select the connected target that you would like to disconnect from in the right hand list of the Target Manager main window.
- Double-click on the target name, or click **Disconnect** in the **Target** menu (or click the **Disconnect** toolbar button, or the <d> shortcut key). The target properties will update to show Disconnected in the **Status** column.

It is also possible to disconnect from the target using the following function call:

```
sceOpen("host:DISCONNECT:", SCE RDONLY);
```

#### To forcibly disconnect a target

The Target Manager also allows you to forcibly disconnect another user who is connected. Target manager will not allow you to forcibly disconnect from a target to which *you* are already connected.

Forced disconnection is useful if someone has connected via dsidb/dsedb but has closed the telnet connection; the session can be disconnected via the Target Manager without having to reset the DTL-T10000.

**Note:** The connected user will not receive any warning that they are being disconnected, and may lose valuable work as a result, so this option should be used only when absolutely necessary.

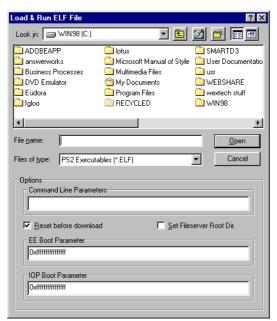
- 1. Click Force Disconnect in the Target menu.
- 2. A connect status query is performed to determine if any users are connected via either the EE or IOP debug protocols. If so, the Force Target Disconnection confirmation dialog is displayed:



- 3. Click **Yes** provided you are absolutely sure you want to forcibly disconnect the user who is using this target.
- 4. The target properties will update to show Disconnected in the Status column.

## Loading and running ELF files

You can load and run .elf files on the target directly from the Target Manager. To do this click the **Load and Run ELF** button on the Target Manager toolbar, or click the command in the **Target** menu. A dialog appears in which you can select the .elf file to be loaded:



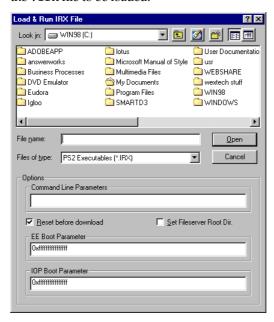
A space is provided to allow you to specify **Command Line Parameters**, i.e. arguments that are passed in with the program name.

If the **Set Fileserver Root Dir.** checkbox is checked, then the directory in which the .elf file has been selected from is set as the Fileserver Root directory for that target.

You can specify that the target is reset before the program load, by setting the **Reset before download** checkbox. The dialog also enables you to set the boot parameters for the EE and IOP units (see below), which are used during a reset.

## Loading and running IRX files

You can load and run .irx files on the target directly from the Target Manager. To do this click the **Load and Run IRX** button on the Target Manager toolbar, or click the command in the **Target** menu. A dialog appears in which you can select the .irx file to be loaded.



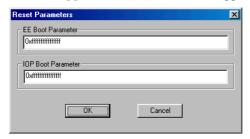
A space is provided to allow you to specify **Command Line Parameters**, i.e. arguments that are passed in with the program name.

If the **Set Fileserver Root Dir.** checkbox is checked, then the directory in which the .irx file has been selected from is set as the Fileserver Root directory for that target.

You can specify that the target is reset before the program load, by setting the **Reset before download** checkbox. The dialog also enables you to set the boot parameters for the EE and IOP units (see below), which are used during a reset.

#### Resetting the target

At any time the target can be reset using the **Reset** button. A dialog appears in which you can set the boot parameters for the EE and IOP units separately. Click **OK** to start the target reset. If the Debugger is currently connected to the target that you are resetting, then you will need to load your application .elf file to the target to continue debugging. In addition any breakpoints that you have already set in the application source in the Debugger will be discarded.



This command always resets both PlayStation 2 units but their behavior following a reset is determined by the boot parameters. Within the Target Manager the boot parameters are specific to each target and can be changed in either the Target Properties sheet (see "Configuring target" on page 80), or when you reset the target or load and run a .elf or .irx file.

For more information on the boot parameters, please refer to the Sony PlayStation 2 Developer Tool documentation.

#### Viewing output from the PlayStation 2

You can expand each target node listed in the left part of the window to show the content of the different output streams originating from the PlayStation 2 processors.

If you are not currently connected to the selected target, the TTY panes will still show any output resulting from a previous connection.

The first level under the target node is split into three directories: **TTY**, **IOP Modules** and **File Serving**.

#### Viewing TTY stream output

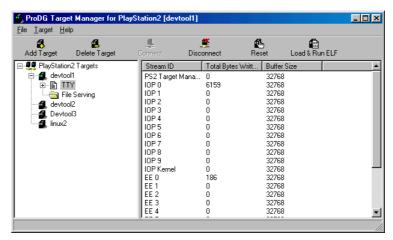
You can view a summary of the TTY streams, or each TTY stream can be displayed individually.

#### To view a summary of TTY stream output

Click on the TTY directory to select it.

The right-hand pane switches to show a list of TTY streams available: **PS2 Target Manager**, **IOP streams 0-9** and **IOP Kernel**, **EE streams 0-9** and **EE Kernel**, and **Network**.

For each stream the **Total Bytes Written** column contains the number of output bytes to that stream, while the **Buffer Size** column shows the size of the TTY buffer for the stream:



#### To view an individual TTY stream

This procedure assumes that you are already viewing the TTY node for a chosen target (see "To view a summary of TTY stream output" on page 85).

There are two ways to view an individual TTY stream:

 In the list of TTY streams in the right-hand pane, double-click on a row to select a particular stream.

or

• Double-click on the **TTY** directory, or click on the + sign next to it.

The **TTY** directory expands to show a tree view of all TTY output streams available.

When a TTY pane contains new output it is indicated by a red icon in the TTY stream list.

Select an individual TTY stream from the list presented.

The right-hand pane switches to show any TTY output from that stream.

#### To clear TTY stream output

TTY streams are cleared automatically when you shut down ProDG Target Manager. However, the output will persist after a connection has been closed, so it may be useful to know how to clear the output from a stream when necessary.

- 1. Select the stream to be cleared.
- 2. Right-click on the right-hand pane to display the shortcut menu:



3. Click **Clear** to clear the output.

#### To copy TTY stream output to another application

TTY stream output can be saved to another application for later analysis using the standard Windows cut, copy and paste operations:

- 1. Select the stream to be copied.
- Select the text to be copied by swiping it with the mouse button depressed, or click Select All or <Ctrl+A> from the TTY pane shortcut menu if you want to select everything in the pane.
- 3. Press <Ctrl+C> to copy the selected text to the clipboard, or click **Copy** from the TTY pane shortcut menu.
- 4. Press <Ctrl+V> to paste the selected text from the clipboard to the application, or select **Paste** in the application's menu.

#### To change the TTY stream font

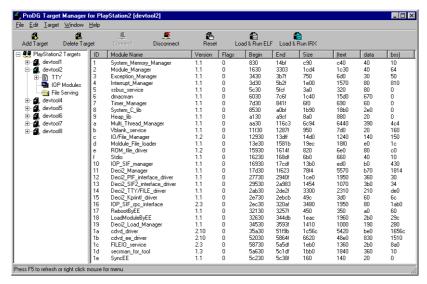
The TTY stream font can be altered to suit your preference.

- Select Set Font from the TTY pane shortcut menu.
   The Font dialog is displayed for you to set the font face, style and point size.
- 2. Press **OK** to accept the new settings.

The settings will apply to all TTY stream panes, not just the current one.

#### Viewing IOP modules loaded

You can view a table showing all the IOP modules currently loaded on the IOP processor, by selecting the **IOP Modules** directory under the target icon in the left-hand side of the Target Manager window.



This displays a view of the IOP modules with detailed information for each module, including the module **Version**, where the module is loaded in memory (**Begin** and **End**), the **Size** of the module, and the size of the text, data and bss sections.

You can alphabetically sort the IOP module display by clicking on either the **ID** or **Module Name** column headings.

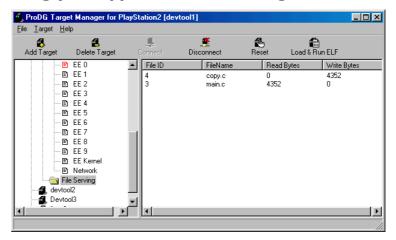
#### To refresh the IOP Modules table

The IOP Modules table is refreshed automatically only after selecting the **Connect** or **Reset** menu options from Target Manager (not if the connection / reset is done from ProDG Debugger).

At all other times if you need to refresh the IOP modules list, press <F5> or rightclick on the pane to display the IOP Modules shortcut menu and select the only available option: **Refresh List**.

Refreshing the list will only work if the IOP is running. If the operation cannot be carried out the display will remain blank and no error will be displayed.

#### Viewing your application file serving



If you open the **File Serving** directory for the target that you are currently debugging, while your application is running on the target, you can see in real time the files that have been opened and written to, or read from, by your application. In addition the total number of bytes that have been written to each file or read from each file, while your application is running, is shown.

## Flashing the kernel

Whenever new Sony libraries are released it may be necessary to update the PlayStation 2 Development Tool kernel held in EEPROM. This can be achieved by using the Flash Kernel option provided in Target Manager.

It is also possible to recover from a situation where a ROM flash has created an error, by re-flashing from the DTL-T10000's shadow ROM.

#### To flash the target kernel

- 1. Connect to the target to be flashed.
- 2. Click **Flash Kernel** from the **Target** menu.

The Kernel Flash dialog is displayed:



3. Using the **Browse** button, browse for the **Kernel Flash Image File**. This is normally located in your \usr\local directory and will have a .bin filename extension, e.g. C:\usr\local\t1000-0307.bin.

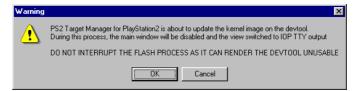
4. The **Romflash Location** field defaults to the directory in which the ProDG Target Manager program ps2tm.exe is found, plus the filename romflash. Using the **Browse** button, browse for the romflash program in its actual location. This is normally in your \usr\local\sce\bin directory, e.g. C:\usr\local\sce\bin\romflash.

The Kernel Flash dialog should now look similar to the following:



5. Make sure that the **Crisis Recovery** checkbox is clear. Click **Flash**.

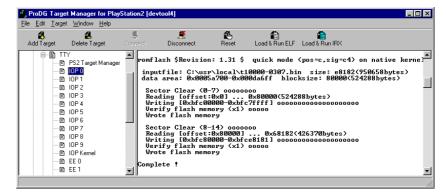
The following warning message is displayed:



6. Read the warning message carefully! Provided you are sure you want to proceed, click **OK**.

**Note:** It is VERY IMPORTANT that the ROM flash process is allowed to continue to completion, otherwise it may be difficult to reconnect to the DTL-T10000.

- 7. The existence of both the ROM flash module and kernel flash image files are verified. Then the main Target Manager window is locked to prevent the user from disconnecting halfway through the flash.
  - First a reset of the target is issued with the boot parameters ee=0, iop=7 (see "Resetting the target" on page 85). Then the ROM flash module is downloaded to the IOP and run, passing in the name of the kernel flash image file as an argument.
- 8. During flashing the TTY window is switched to IOP channel 0 so that the results of the flash can be observed.
  - When the flash has completed, TTY / IOP 0 output similar to the following will be seen:



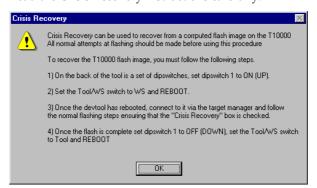
Finally, a reset of the target is issued with the boot parameters ee=0, iop=0 (see "Resetting the target" on page 85).

9. The DTL-T10000 EEPROM has now been updated with the new version of the kernel flash image file.

#### To recover from a ROM flash crisis

Crisis recovery should only be necessary if a ROM flash has aborted with an error, or if an invalid flash image file has been used, so rendering the kernel unbootable. In this situation you would not be able to connect and/or communicate with the DTL-T10000 from Target Manager.

- 1. Click Flash Kernel from the Target menu.
- 2. Check the **Crisis Recovery** checkbox.
- 3. Read the Crisis Recovery instructions carefully:



The instructions displayed form the rest of this procedure:

- On the back of the DTL-T10000 are some dip switches. Set dip switch 1 ON (up).
- 5. Set the Tool / WS switch to WS and reboot the DTL-T10000.
- 6. Now connect to the target from Target Manager.

Follow the normal flashing procedure (see "To flash the target kernel" on page 89), but ensuring that the **Crisis Recovery** checkbox is still checked.

In this situation booting is from the shadow ROM on the workstation. Then the romflash module is downloaded to the IOP and run, passing in the name of the kernel flash image file as an argument. Because the -mpu4shadow parameter has been specified, the EEPROM on the Development Tool is then updated with the specified kernel image file. During flashing the TTY window is switched to IOP channel 0 so that the results of the flash can be observed.

7. When the flash operation has completed, set the DTL-T10000 dip switch 1 to OFF (down), set the Tool / WS switch to Tool and reboot the DTL-T10000.

## Chapter 7: The ProDG command-line utility

#### **Overview**

This section contains information on the command-line utility ps2run, that is available as part of ProDG for PlayStation 2.

## The ps2run command line utility

pS2run is a command-line tool for communicating with a PlayStation 2 target, which is used in conjunction with the ProDG Target Manager for PlayStation 2 application: ps2tm.

The Target Manager (ps2tm) must be running for ps2run to work properly. ps2run has options which can reset the target, set its file server directory, load an ELF file, download a binary file and disconnect from the target.

#### ps2run command-line syntax

pS2run can either be used directly from the command line, or in batch or make files.

The ps2run command line is as follows:

```
ps2run <options> [<file> [<args>]]
```

Use <file> [and optional <args>] to specify the name of the executable .elf file (and optional arguments to that program) which you wish to run on the target.

Omitting <file> and <args> just performs the specified options.

The following options may be entered as arguments to ps2run:

| -b<br><address></address>                            | Enables you to specify that a binary download will take place, to the hexadecimal address that you specify.   |
|--|---|
| -d   | Disconnects from the target when ps2run has finished running. However, if there was an existing session in the Target Manager that you connected to, then ps2run will leave the session intact.   |
| -da  | Specifies that you are always disconnected from the target when ps2run finishes running.  |
| -f <path></path>                                     | Enables you to set the path of the file serving directory.  |
| -h <path></path>                                     | Set home directory to <path>.</path>  |
| -nd  | Enables you to specify that you are not disconnected from the target when the ps2run finishes running (default).  |
| -nr  | The target is not reset. This is the default behavior.  |
| -nx  | Enables you to specify that the code is not executed on the target after loading. This switch is ignored if you are downloading a binary file.  |
| -p   | Enables you to specify that stdout stream is displayed. No .elf file is necessary with this switch.   |
| -d   | Enables you to specify that ps2run is in quiet mode providing there are no errors.  |
| -r<br><ee_boot>,<br/><iop_boot></iop_boot></ee_boot> | Resets the PlayStation 2 target before loading and running your application. The boot parameters enable you to specify the behavior of the target after reset (see "Resetting the target" on page 85).  |
| -t <name></name>                                     | Enables you to specify the target to connect to using its name (as shown in the Target Manager, see "To add a new target" on page 77). The name must be enclosed in quotes if it has spaces in it (e.g. "my devtool").  |
|  | If you enter a name that cannot be identified in the list of targets on the Target Manager, or you do not enter a name, then a dialog appears asking you to select from the available targets when you launch the Debugger. Note that if the name of the target contains spaces you must enclose it in double quotes on the command line. |
| -x   | Enables you to specify that the code is executed on the target after load. This is the default behavior when you load.  |

|     | a .elf file. This switch is ignored if you are downloading a binary file. |
|-----|---|
| -xs | Specifies that code is executed but stopped at entry point.               |

#### Specifying target name

If a target name is specified using the <code>-t <target></code> option then the target name is matched (case sensitively) against the names listed in the ProDG Target Manager for PlayStation 2.

If no target name is specified then the environment variable PS2TARGET is searched for. This environment variable can be set manually by inserting a line like the following into your autoexec.bat file:

```
SET PS2TARGET=<target_name>
```

If PS2TARGET has been set, the target name is taken from this, otherwise if there is only one target available then that will be used, otherwise if a single target is currently connected in the Target Manager then that target will be used.

If all of the above fail, then PS2Run will stop with an error.

#### To set the file server directory

After connecting to the target, the file server directory is set if one is specified using the -f <path> option. This means that, when the target is reset, loading of iopconf will occur from this directory.

If the reset option is specified using the -r option, then the target is reset.

#### To specify a binary download

A binary download puts an exact image of a file onto the target. This would typically be graphics or level data, not code.

If a binary download is specified using the <code>-b</code> <address> option, then the file is downloaded to the specified address. The address is given in hexadecimal either with or without a 0x prefix, for example:

```
ps2run -b 0x200000
and
ps2run -b 200000
are the same.
```

The target is not started after downloading a binary file.

#### Specifying an ELF file

If binary download is not specified then the file is assumed to be an .elf file. Checks are performed to make sure it is an .elf file. If it is, then it is loaded to the target.

The program will then be executed unless the "no execution" option is specified using the -nx option.

#### **Showing TTY output**

Debugging with ps2run is most easily achieved using two instances of the program running in separate MS-DOS sessions.

In one MS-DOS box use the command:

```
ps2run -t <name> -p
```

to intercept all TTY output from your target.

From a second MS-DOS box you can then reset the target and run the program you wish to debug by invoking the command:

```
ps2run -t <name> -r <file>
```

where <file> is the name of the .elf file to be executed.

#### Disconnecting from the target

After all operations are performed the target can either be left connected so that file serving can take place, or it can be disconnected so that other users can connect to it.

- -nd specifies no disconnect (the default)
- -da always disconnects
- -d ensures that the target is left in the same state as before the ps2run
  command was executed. Therefore if you were already connected to the target
  in the Target Manager then you use ps2run, when ps2run has finished the
  connection will remain.

## **Quiet mode**

ps2run prints a progress report unless the -q option is specified, in which case it only prints anything if an error occurs.

#### **Return values**

The return code of the program is 0 if everything worked or 1 if there were any errors.

# Chapter 8: **ProDG Debugger user interface**

#### **Overview of the Debugger**

The ProDG Debugger for PlayStation 2 is a stand-alone source level Debugger for the PlayStation 2 console.

This Debugger has been designed and built specifically for the PlayStation 2 and is not just a MIPS Debugger adapted for PlayStation 2. It allows you to load, run and debug your application running on the different PlayStation 2 processors.

It includes the following main features:

- Custom support for additional R5900 MMI instructions and 128-bit data.
- The ability to create as many different Debugger pane types as you like, to display CPU registers (in 32/64/128-bit configurations), memory, disassembly, source, local variables, watchpoints, etc.
- A TTY pane to display printf streams from the PlayStation 2 processors
- Multiple unit support where appropriate, Debugger panes can be set to display the registers or memory of the different console processors including the IO processor and two vector units
- Source level debugging of main CPU provides unlimited software breakpoints, hardware breakpoints, single-step, step-over, run to cursor, etc., directly in your source code
- Source code search paths allow source level debugging of anything you have source code for, regardless of who built it
- Uses the industry standard elf file format with STABS debug information so the Debugger is 100% compatible with .elf files built on Linux using the standard tools
- IOP debugging
- Integration with Microsoft Visual Studio
- Fast update and display of target information
- Full Windows local support for the PlayStation 2 sim: file serving device

- Configurable Debugger pane and windows layout can be saved and restored
- Updates with additional functionality will be regularly posted to our web site in response to user requests

#### Launching the Debugger

The ProDG Debugger is launched via the command line or via a Windows shortcut. If you use the Windows shortcut then you will need to configure the shortcut properties to set command-line parameters to the Debugger where necessary and set the Debugger working directory.

Providing you have installed the ProDG for PlayStation 2 Microsoft Visual Studio Integration, the ProDG Debugger can also be started from Microsoft Visual Studio via a toolbar button .

When the Debugger starts it can either work with the ProDG Target Manager that is already running, or if the Target Manager has not already been started the Debugger will automatically start it (provided the ps2tm. exe executable is stored in a directory on your path).

**Note:** The ProDG Debugger will also fail to start if you have not set up at least one target in the ProDG Target Manager. You will need to start ProDG Target Manager and add a target.

It is important to set up a working directory for the Windows shortcut as otherwise the Debugger configuration files will be saved in different areas depending on the current directory at the time. For more information on Debugger configuration see "Configuring the user interface" on page 107.

#### ps2dbg command-line syntax

The ProDG Debugger for PlayStation 2 program is called ps2dbg. exe. This is the ps2dbg command-line syntax:

ps2dbg <switches> <file.elf> <app params>

switches optional switches to specify Debugger options. See

"ps2dbg command-line switches" on page 99 for details.

file.elf enables you to specify the name of the .elf application

file to be loaded. If you do not specify this file on the command line you will need to load your .elf file from

the menu later.

**Note:** If the filename contains spaces then it must be enclosed in double quotes.

app\_params argc and argv[] parameters passed to main().

If you specify a .elf file but do not download it to the target, only the symbols will be loaded. This mode is suitable for post-mortem debugging of a crashed target.

#### ps2dbg command-line switches

The valid switches are:

- -b specifies that breakpoints are not persisted in the configuration file when the Debugger exits.
- -d suppresses the Debugger behavior of "auto running to main" on loading a file. In this situation the target will not start running your application until you start it manually (using **Debug > Go**, the start toolbar button or <F9>).
- loads the application executable that is contained in your .elf file, as well as the symbols.
- -f resets the fileserver root directory, for the target connected to, to the directory of the .elf file loaded by the <file.elf> argument.
- -m Allow multiple copies of the Debugger to run (i.e., to allow you to run two instances of the Debugger to debug code running on two different PlayStation 2s. If you do not specify this switch then starting the Debugger a second time will cause a currently running version to be brought to the front.
- -r resets the PlayStation 2 target before down loading the executable.
- -s safe symbol loading. Since version 1.19 of the Debugger, symbol downloading with large .elf files is faster. This is because by default the Debugger assumes all types of the same name in different modules are identical. However, if you have different types in different modules with the same name and you want the Debugger to resolve them properly then you will need to specify this switch.
- -t<name> specify the target to connect to using its name. If you enter a name that cannot be identified in the list of targets on the Target Manager, or leave the -t option blank, then a dialog appears asking you to select from the available targets when you launch the Debugger. Note that if the target name contains spaces you must enclose it in double quotes on the command line (e.g., ps2dbg /t"MikesT10K over there").
- -nd don't disconnect from the target when the Debugger exits. This overrides the default Debugger behavior which is to leave the target in the state it was in when the Debugger started.
- -da always disconnect from the target when the Debugger exits. This overrides the default Debugger behavior which is to leave the target in the state it was in when the Debugger started.
- -vs enables Microsoft Visual Studio compatibility features, such as the import and export of Visual Studio breakpoints at the start and end of a debug session.
- -x code is to be executed on the target after load.

#### ps2dbg command-line examples

An example of a command line is:

```
ps2dbg -tMikesT10K -r -e main.elf
```

This will start the Debugger, initiate a connection (if not already connected) with "MikesT10K", load symbols from the file main.elf, reset the PlayStation 2, load main.elf and auto-run the program to main().

Another example is:

```
ps2dbg -t"MikesT10K over there" -rex main.elf param1
param2
```

This will start the Debugger, initiate a connection with "MikesT10K over there", load symbols from main.elf, reset the PlayStation 2 target, load the executable code from main.elf and start it running passing main() the parameters argc=3, argv[0]="main.elf", argv[1]="param1", and argv[2]="param2".

#### **Connecting to targets**

Using the command-line options you can start the Debugger with a .elf file automatically loaded (just its symbols, or symbols + executable with an optional target reset first).

If you start the Debugger with no command-line parameters you can still access the Debugger start-up functionality, for example a .elf file can be loaded via the toolbar and menus.

When you start the Debugger the Target Manager is automatically started, and a dialog appears in which any targets that you have set up are listed (depending on your Debugger command line options). You can also change the target that you are working on while using the Debugger using the **Select Target PS2** option from the **Debug** menu.

If you haven't yet set up your PlayStation 2 targets in the Target Manager you will need to start it separately and then set up the targets.

#### To connect to a target

You can change the target PlayStation 2 that the Debugger is connected to during an existing Debugger session. Once you have successfully connected to a new target you will need to load your .elf file (see "Loading and running ELF files" on page 113).

1. Click **Select Target PS2** in the **Debug** menu, and the following dialog is displayed:



This is the same dialog that is displayed when you start the Debugger the first time, or with the -t option and no target name. It shows a list of the target sessions that you have set up in the Target Manager.

Targets which are in use are shown with a red cross, whereas targets which are available are shown in black. Also, targets to which you are already connected have the LEDs hilighted on the target icon.

- To update the display to reflect the latest connections and disconnections, click Refresh.
- 3. Select an available target from this list and click **OK**.

The Debugger immediately reconnects to the new target (if possible). You will need to load the required .elf file (**Debug > Reset and Restart**). If the Debugger cannot successfully connect to the new target then a dialog appears telling you that reconnection failed and that you are still connected to the current target in the Debugger.

4. Once you have selected a target session, the next time the Debugger is started it will automatically connect to the target that you were working on when you quit the Debugger.

**Note:** When you change the PlayStation 2 target that you are connected to you may still remain connected to the previous target. You can see the connection status of your targets in the Target Manager, and disconnect any sessions that are no longer required.

### Multiple users debugging on the PlayStation 2

Only one user can connect to the PlayStation 2 at any one time for debugging purposes. If someone else is connected to the PlayStation 2 that the Debugger is trying to connect to, a dialog showing possible target sessions is displayed allowing you to select another.

In ProDG Target Manager you should be able to view the identity of the user who is currently connected to a target. If you wish to continue using the same target PlayStation 2 you will need to negotiate directly with the other user.

### Target and processor status

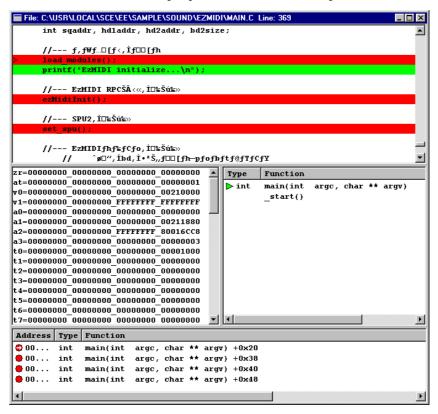
The ProDG Debugger window contains a status footer which includes the target connection status and a graphical representation of the status of the target processors, similar to the following:



When the processor is stopped its "Smarty" (=M&M) is red. The color changes from red to green when the processor becomes active.

### Windows and panes

ProDG Debugger is made up of one or more *windows* that contain *panes* for viewing the different types of information obtained from the target. Each window may contain one or more different pane types. If there is more than one pane in a window it is referred to as a split pane view, as in this example:



The main functionality of the Debugger can be accessed through menus, toolbar buttons and shortcut keys. This section contains information on the available panes in the Debugger, and how to create and manipulate them using keyboard shortcuts, menus and toolbars.

The layout of windows and panes is saved in the Debugger configuration file at the end of each debug session (see "Configuring the user interface" on page 107).

### **Creating new Debugger windows**

A new window containing any of the Debugger panes can be opened at any time. These windows can either be opened using the main toolbar buttons or via the **Window > New Window** menu. In addition you can change the type of an existing pane using the **Change View** command in its shortcut menu.

A new pane can be created in an existing window by splitting it. For more information see "To split a pane horizontally or vertically" on page 104.

By default Debugger panes are updated with the current information whenever your application stops running on the target. There are some other update options that you can set. For more information see "Debugger pane update" on page 106.

Each pane type has its own shortcut menu that can be accessed via the right mouse button. The shortcut menus contain commands that are specific to each pane type. Some of the most frequently used commands can also be accessed by keyboard shortcuts. The types of pane available in the Debugger are briefly described below, but for more detailed information see "Appendix: ProDG Debugger reference" on page 161.



The buttons open the Debugger panes in the following order:

**Registers view** enables you to view the current register values on the

PlayStation 2 unit being viewed. It also shows the program

counter and the status of the target.

**Memory view** enables you to view memory on the PlayStation 2 unit

being viewed.

**Disassembly view** enables you to view the disassembly that is currently

running on the PlayStation 2 unit being viewed. It shows the instruction that the program counter is set on, and you can set breakpoints and single-step execution on the target

unit.

**Source file view** enables you to view the source of the program that is

currently running on the PlayStation 2 unit being viewed. The current program counter is shown and you can set breakpoints and single-step through your source running

on the target unit.

**Local variables view** enables you to view the values of all the local variables in

the current function. You can expand or close the display of any structures or arrays using the pane shortcut menu.

**Watch view** enables you to view a selected set of variables that you wish

to track. You can add or remove watches, and expand or close the display of members of any watched structures or

arrays.

**Breakpoint view** enables you to view a list of all the breakpoints that have

been set in your application. They are indicated by the address of the line of source or disassembly in memory.

**CallStack view** enables you to view the function calls on the call stack that

have been made to arrive at the current position in the program. The most recently called function is shown at the top of the call stack. You can change the Debugger context

by selecting a different function call.

**TTY console view** enables you to view any standard output generated by the

PlayStation 2 target.

**IOP modules view** enables you to view a list of IOP modules currently loaded.

**DMA view** enables you to view data sent to a DMA channel.

**Profile view** enables you to produce a basic profile of main CPU usage,

so that you can see which processes are taking most time.

### To navigate between windows

If you have created more than one window, you can select it just by clicking the mouse on it. However it is also possible to cycle between windows using a keyboard shortcut.

 Press the standard Windows shortcut <Ctrl+Tab> and the active window will change to the next ProDG Debugger window in the list.

### Creating split pane views

Once you have created a new window containing a single pane you can split it in a variety of different ways and specify the pane type that is to be put in the new pane site.

### To split a pane horizontally or vertically

- 1. Select the pane you wish to split.
- Right-click to obtain the pane shortcut menu. and click Pane > Split
   Horizontally or Split Vertically or from the Debugger toolbar click the Split
   View Horizontally or Split View Vertically toolbar buttons.



The pane is split horizontally or vertically, and the new pane will contain an identical pane type to the originally selected pane.

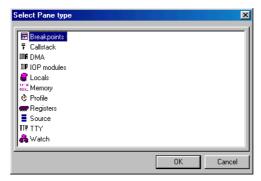
3. You now need to use the **Change View** option in the shortcut menu to indicate the required pane in the newly created pane site (see "To change the type of a pane" on page 104).

### To change the type of a pane

The type of an existing pane can be changed at any time using the **Change View** option in the pane shortcut menu. This enables you to access a submenu of all the different pane types.

Alternatively you can change the pane type using the Change Pane Type accelerator key:

- From the **Settings** menu option, select **Options** to display the Application Setting dialog. Make sure that the **Accelerators** tab is selected.
- 2. In the listbox at the top right, select **Application**.
- 3. Scroll down the **Command Name** list until the accelerator key setting for **Change Pane Type** is shown and then note the appropriate **Key Sequence** (if any).
- 4. Press **Cancel** to close the Application Setting dialog.
- 5. Select the pane to be changed to a different pane type.
- 6. Press the key sequence and a dialog is displayed in which you can select the new pane type.



7. Use the up and down arrow keys to navigate in the list and then when the required pane is selected press <Return> or click **OK**.

### To delete an existing pane

Panes are deleted by removing one of the pane borders. For example if you have a split pane view with two panes in it, and the left pane is the current pane, the right pane can be deleted by deleting the right edge of the left pane. To carry out this deletion, do the following:

- 1. Select the pane that is to expand into the pane to be deleted.
- 2. Click **Pane > Delete Pane**, and in the submenu that is displayed select the edge to be deleted.
- 3. Once you have deleted the required edge, the current pane will expand to take up the space left by the deleted pane.

### To move the focus between panes

At any one time in the Debugger one of the panes is the active pane and you can work in this pane. This pane can be set just by clicking the mouse on it.

Alternatively you can move the focus between panes using the Move Focus accelerator keys:

- 1. From the **Settings** menu option, select **Options** to display the Application Setting dialog. Make sure that the **Accelerators** tab is selected.
- 2. In the listbox at the top right, select **Application**.

- 3. Scroll down the **Command Name** list until the accelerator key settings for **Move Focus up / down / left / right** are shown and then note the appropriate **Key Sequence** (if any).
- 4. Press **Cancel** to close the Application Setting dialog.
- 5. Press the key sequence you need to move the focus to the pane that you would like to navigate to. If there is no pane in the arrow direction that you select, then the current pane will not change.

### To move pane splitter bars

The splitter bars in a split pane view can be moved to allow more space for the panes on either side of it. The bars can simply be picked up and dragged using the mouse.

Alternatively, you can move the pane splitter bars using the Move bar accelerator keys:

- From the **Settings** menu option, select **Options** to display the Application Setting dialog. Make sure that the **Accelerators** tab is selected.
- 2. In the listbox at the top right, select **Application**.
- Scroll down the Command Name list until the accelerator key settings for Move top / bottom / left / right bar out / in are shown and then note the appropriate Key Sequence (if any).
- 4. Press **Cancel** to close the Application Setting dialog.
- 5. Select the pane for which you wish to move the bordering bar.
- 6. Press the key sequence you need for moving the bar in the direction desired. Note that this will not affect the pane border if it is the border of the window.

### Debugger pane update

By default all Debugger panes are updated when the target stops running. You can also update all the pane using the **Update all views** and **Toggle auto-update** buttons on the Debugger toolbar.

The **Update all views** button performs a one-time refresh of all pane contents, whereas if you enable auto-updating by pressing the **Toggle auto-update** button the panes are continually refreshed by polling the target for up-to-date information.

### To update all panes manually

• Click the **Update all views** button on the toolbar:



This causes the target to be polled once for up-to-date information, which is then redisplayed in the appropriate open panes.

### To update all panes automatically

Click the Toggle auto-update button on the toolbar.



This causes the target to be polled continually for up-to-date information, which is then displayed in the appropriate open panes.

The Toggle auto-update button will appear to be depressed when the auto-update feature is ON. Press the Toggle auto-update button again to turn OFF the auto-update feature.

### Configuring the user interface

The ProDG Debugger panes are now fully and individually configurable so that you can set the appearance of the user interface exactly how you like it. You can set the following parameters in the Application Settings dialog:

- pane colors and fonts, including syntax coloring in source panes
- accelerator keys
- types of DMA error detected in the DMA pane

In addition, the layout of panes, the name of the last target connected to, and other project settings can be saved and restored as a project configuration.

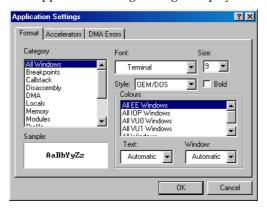
When the Debugger application exits it saves the current configuration in the working directory in a plain text file dbugps2.ps2. When the Debugger application starts up it tries to restore the current configuration from this file in the current working directory.

### Pane colors and fonts

Pane colors and fonts are defined from the Application Settings dialog.

From the **Settings** menu option, select **Options**. Make sure that the **Format** tab is selected.

The Application Settings dialog is displayed similar to the following:



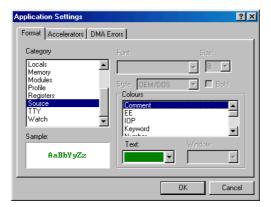
- 2. The Category list contains all of the available pane types. When you select a different pane type the Colours list updates to show the CPU types available for that pane. However, for the Source category the Colours list displays some additional entries that allow you to define syntax coloring (see "To set syntax coloring in source panes" on page 108), and for the All Windows category the Colours list displays all the available CPUs plus All Windows. Choose All windows if you wish to define colors and fonts which apply to all windows of a certain type (e.g. all EE windows), or else select a particular pane type (e.g. Memory for memory panes) from the list.
- The Colours section on the right changes according to the Category selection, so for example if you select **Memory**, you will be allowed to set colors and fonts individually for EE, IOP, VU0 and VU1 memory panes.
- 4. For each pane type (e.g. EE Memory) you can individually set the font face (**Font**) and point size (**Size**). You can also check the **Bold** checkbox if you would like to set the font to be displayed in bold face
- According to the choice of Font, you may be able to select a different character set from the Style listbox.
- 6. Finally, you can choose the color of the text from the **Text** drop-down listbox and of the window background from the **Window** drop-down listbox. The **Automatic** option displays the text and background in the system colors.
- 7. Press **OK** to save your choice of pane colors and fonts. Settings will take effect for new panes. Your format settings will be saved in the configuration file PS2DBG. INI which is located in the same directory as the PS2DBG. EXE executable.

### To set syntax coloring in source panes

Syntax coloring in the source pane allows you to display different syntactical components of your source in different colors. Source files written in C, C++ and VSM code all support syntax coloring.

The **Source** category allows you to change the font and color settings for the source pane, but it also includes options to allow you to define syntax coloring. The **Colours** list contains entries for **Comment**, **Keyword**, **Number**, **Operator**, **String** and **User Defined Keywords**, which allow you to configure the colors used for these different elements in the source pane.

- From the **Settings** menu option, select **Options** to display the Application Setting dialog. Make sure that the **Format** tab is selected.
- Select the category **Source**. The Application Settings dialog should then look similar to the following:

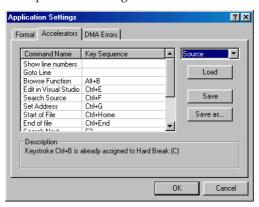


3. In the **Colours** section, you can now set the coloring individually for comments, keywords, numbers, operators, strings and user-defined keywords.

### **Accelerator keys**

The Accelerators dialog box allows you to assign or change the keystrokes for any of the commands in the Debugger.

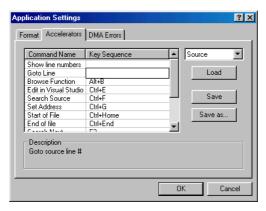
- 1. From the **Settings** menu option, select **Options** to display the Application Setting dialog. Make sure that the **Accelerators** tab is selected.
- 2. In the listbox at the top right, select the pane type for which you wish to set the shortcut menu accelerator keys, for example **Source** pane. There is also an **Application** pane type at the end of the list which allows you to set accelerator keys for ProDG Debugger application menu options. According to the pane type chosen, the list of command names and key sequences will change in the main part of the dialog.



3. The **Description** field provides a slightly more detailed descrition for each command name, as each line is selected.

### To set an accelerator key

 Select the command name for which you wish to set an accelerator key, then click on the corresponding **Key Sequence** field so that an editbox is displayed:



- 2. Press the key combination you wish to be recorded as the accelerator key sequence for the chosen command name. The key sequence will be recorded in the editbox.
- 3. If the key sequence has already been defined for some other command in the same pane, then an error message will be displayed in the **Description** field: "<Key sequence> is already assigned to <Command Name>". You will then have to choose a different key sequence.

**Note:** Currently you cannot use the Accelerators dialog box to assign the following keys to an accelerator <Tab>, <Enter> and <Esc>. It is intended that this will be fixed in a future version.

### To clear an accelerator key

Once an accelerator key has been set, it can be easily set back to <blank>:

- 1. Select the row containing the accelerator key to be cleared, so that both the command name and key sequence are highlighted.
- Press the **Delete** key, or right-click and select the **Clear Accelerator** shortcut menu option.

### Saving and loading accelerator key configurations

Accelerator keys are saved in Accelerator Key Mapping files (.akm files). The ps2dbg.ini file contains the full path and filename of the previously loaded .akm file. This file will then be reloaded the next time the Debugger is started.

The default keystrokes are stored in a default ps2dbg.akm file in the directory containing the ps2dbg.exe executable. However you can store your accelerator keystrokes to any filename.

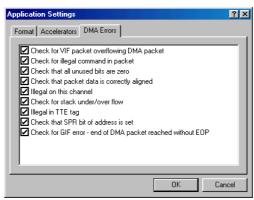
- Press Save to save the current accelerator keys to your default file ps2dbg.akm. You will be prompted to confirm or cancel the save.
- Press Save as to save the current accelerator keys to another named akm file. You will be presented with a browser to choose a directory and filename of your choice.
- 3. Press **Load** to cause a file browser to be displayed. You can then select a named akm file to load accelerator keys from. The default file is called ps2dbg.akm.

A Visual Studio keymap is also provided as the file PS2VS.AKM. For a reference chart detailing the default SN Systems and Visual Studio keymaps, see "ProDG Debugger for PlayStation 2 shortcut keys" on page 191.

### DMA errors detected

You can configure which DMA errors are reported in the DMA pane (see "DMA pane" on page 185) from the Application Settings dialog.

1. From the **Settings** menu option, select **Options** to display the Application Setting dialog. Make sure that the **DMA Errors** tab is selected.



2. A complete list of DMA errors handled by the DMA pane is displayed. You can check or uncheck individual errors to enable or disable their detection by the DMA pane.

### Saving the project configuration

When the Debugger application exits it automatically saves the current configuration in the Debugger working directory in a plain text file dbuggs2.ps2.

The working directory is the directory that you are in when you you entered the ps2dbg command (or the directory specified in the **Start in** field in the Windows shortcut properties dialog).

When the Debugger application starts up it tries to restore the current configuration by locating the dbugps2.ps2 file in the following directories:

- 1. The current working directory.
- 2. If it cannot find a file in this directory, it will attempt to load a default configuration file from the directory in which the Debugger executable (ps2dbg.exe) is located.
- If this file cannot be found then it will open with a built-in default configuration.

**Note:** If you run the Debugger from a Windows shortcut with no default working directory then your Debugger configuration files will be saved in different areas depending

upon the current directory at the time and therefore your Debugger configuration may not persist as you might expect.

The Debugger configuration contains the following information:

- The size and position of the Debugger application pane on the desktop.
- The name of the last target that was connected to.
- The flags used in the Load Elf dialog.
- Any breakpoints that have been set in the source and disassembly (providing the -b command line option was not used on startup).
- The default font for new panes.
- All open Debugger windows and any set up information such as:
  - their size and location;
  - their type;
  - any extra display mode info (i.e., memory as bytes/words, bytes per line setting, the start address, cursor position, any watches that have been added to a watch window, name of the file loaded in source windows).
- The currently active Debugger window/pane.
- The source search path.

### To save and reload your Debugger configuration

You can save the current Debugger configuration at any time using **Save Config** in the **File** menu. It is automatically saved in dbugps2.ps2 in the current working directory.

In addition you can also save a configuration as the default configuration which will be loaded if the <code>dbugps2.ps2</code> file cannot be found in the current working directory. Use the <code>Save Config as Default</code> option in the <code>File</code> menu.

To reload the configuration file from the current working directory and overwrite your current configuration use **Load Config** in the **File** menu.

# Chapter 9: **Debugging your program**

### **Building for debugging**

You must follow certain steps if you wish to use your program with the ProDG Debugger:

- Remove compiler optimizations, i.e. delete the -Ox entry from the CFLAGS= and/or CXXFLAGS= variables in your makefile.
- 2. Set the debug information flag. Add the -g switch to the CFLAGS= and/or CXXFLAGS= variables in your makefile.
- 3. If you wish to do profiling or VU debugging, you will need to include libsn.a, preferably as the first included library in your LIBS= variable.

### Loading and running ELF files

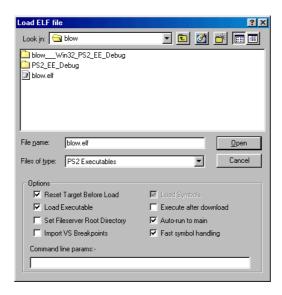
You can load and run .elf files on the target directly from the Debugger. You may be doing this after starting the Debugger if you did not specify a .elf file on the command line, or after having switched targets or just to load a newly built application.

**Note:** You can also load a .elf file using the Target Manager or using the ps2run command line utility.

### To load your application ELF file manually

The Debugger must have been started.

- 1. Click **Load ELF** file in the **File** menu.
- 2. In the dialog that is displayed locate and select the .elf file that you wish to load and debug.



3. Set any of the options that you require for the file load:

| Reset Target Before<br>Load      | to reset the target before your .elf file is loaded.   |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Load Executable                  | to indicate that you wish the application executable contained in the .elf file to be loaded as well as the symbol information.  |
| Set Fileserver Root<br>Directory | to set the application file serving directory to the .elf file directory.  |
| Import VS breakpoints            | to specify that any breakpoints that have been set in your source in Microsoft Visual Studio are imported into the Debugger when the .elf file is reloaded on the target.  |
| Execute after Download           | to specify that the .elf file will be run on the target once it is loaded. This will override the default Debugger start-up behavior, which runs to the main routine.  |
| Auto-run to main                 | to specify that the .elf file will be run to the main routine and stopped, once it is loaded on the target.  |
| Command line params              | enables you to specify any command-line parameters for your PlayStation 2 application.   |
| Fast symbol handling             | assumes all types of the same name in different<br>modules are identical. If you have different<br>types with the same name in different modules<br>then you should not check this option and<br>enable safe symbol loading instead. |

4. Click **Open** to activate the load.

The file is loaded and "run to main" or executed on the target, depending on the option that you selected. You can now start debugging the newly loaded application .elf file.

### Running your program on the PlayStation 2

Once you have started the Debugger and downloaded your .elf file, you can start it running on the target PlayStation 2. You can start and stop your application running at any time using the commands provided.

You may also wish to set some breakpoints in your source or disassembly, start the PlayStation 2 running again, or single-step through your application. The following sections describe how to just start and stop your application running using the target control commands in the **Debug** menu. However for information on setting breakpoints and stepping through your application see "Breakpoints and stepping" on page 116.

### To restart the target

You can restart the application at any time. This means that the target PlayStation 2 is reset and the .elf file is loaded again, and your application runs to main again.

Click Reset and Reload in the Debug menu or on the toolbar.

This is useful if you change the PlayStation 2 target, or just need to reset the target to its initial load state.

### To start your application running on the PlayStation 2

When the application has stopped running on the target (e.g., because it has reached a breakpoint, or stopped at the main subroutine, etc.), you can start it running again from the Debugger.

To restart the application from the program counter:

• Click **Go** in the **Debug** menu or **Start the target** on the toolbar.

Your application should start running on the PlayStation 2 and you will notice that the registers pane displays Running to indicate this.

### To stop your application running on the PlayStation 2

If your application has not already stopped on a breakpoint or exception, then you can stop it manually at any time:

Click Stop in the Debug menu or Stop the target on the toolbar.

You will notice that once your application has stopped running on the target, any other open panes will be updated to show the current information at the new program counter position.

Using the **Go to PC** commands in the source or disassembly panes you can view the current position of the program counter. Alternatively if you leave either the source or disassembly pane as the active pane, then it will automatically update to show the current program counter position when the target stops.

**Note:** The source pane will only show the program counter if it can successfully be mapped to the original source code.

### **Breakpoints and stepping**

The key to tracing bugs in your code is to maintain fine control over its execution on the target. This section describes how to set breakpoints in your code, and the different ways to step through your code.

- You can at will start or stop your program running on the target (see "Running your program on the PlayStation 2" on page 115.
- You can issue a "break 1" assembler instruction if you want to be able to control the placing of breaks at compile time.
- By setting a breakpoint in the Debugger, either in a source or disassembly view of the program, you can interactively stop the program running at any point in its execution path.
- If you have manually halted your application on the target or if it has stopped for another reason (breakpoint, etc.) you can then step through the execution path one line of code at a time.

### Setting breakpoints at compile time

You can set a breakpoint by issuing a "break 1" call in assembler as part of your program. This signals to the Debugger that a breakpoint is intended.

**Note:** You must click **Run** if you want the Debugger to break on a "break 1" instruction.

Only the "break 1" instruction does this; other break opcodes do not and it only happens in response to **Run**, not **Step** or similar.

The Debugger first checks that the PC is pointing at the break instruction, and then advances the PC so that you can continue to step through your code.

### Setting and viewing breakpoints

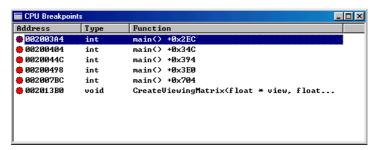
A breakpoint indicates that you want the execution of your program to stop when the program counter reaches the specified line of C, C++ or assembly code.

By default the position of breakpoints in your application code is saved between sessions in the <code>dbugps2.ps2</code> configuration file (providing you start the Debugger with the same <code>.elf</code> file and that it is specified on the Debugger command line). If you do not wish breakpoints to be saved between subsequent sessions you must use the <code>-b</code> command line option (see "ps2dbg command-line syntax" on page 98).

In addition you can specify that Visual Studio breakpoints are imported or exported using the -vs option on the Debugger commnd line.

### To view breakpoint information

At any time all the breakpoints that have been set in your application source or disassembly can be viewed in the breakpoints pane. This lists the address at which the breakpoint has been set and the function that it is set in. You can add other breakpoints or delete the selected breakpoint, or all breakpoints in this pane. For more information see "Breakpoints pane" on page 179.



### To set a breakpoint in source or disassembly

- 1. Ensure that the target is stopped and open a source or disassembly pane.
- 2. Ensure that you are viewing the source or disassembly on the required PlayStation 2 target unit (via the shortcut menu).
- Scroll to the line of source or disassembly that you wish to set the breakpoint on.
- 4. Either double-click the line or click **Breakpoint** in the shortcut menu. If there is already a breakpoint there it will be toggled off. Otherwise the new breakpoint will be set on this line and indicated by the line being set in a different color.

**Note:** If you try to set a breakpoint on a line that the program counter cannot halt on (e.g., a comment), then the breakpoint will be set on the next valid line of code after the selected line. In addition if you cannot correctly set a breakpoint, or the application stops at the breakpoint in the wrong part of the program, it could be that optimization may have been used when compiling the source code. To get around this problem you will need to rebuild the application and remove the -Ox flag from the compiler arguments (in the makefile).

Now when you start the target, it will stop when the program counter reaches a break-pointed line, and any debug information panes will be updated. In addition if a disassembly or source pane is open and active it will be updated with the current program counter position indicated.

### Single-stepping through your program

You can single-step through your program executing on the PlayStation 2 target. This can either be done in disassembly or source (if you can view the source at the current program counter).

### To single-step through your program

1. Ensure that the target is stopped and open a source or disassembly pane.

2. Use the **Step** or **Step Over** commands in the pane shortcut menu to single-step your source or disassembly (depending on which pane you choose). The **Step** command will step in to any function calls and step through the lines of code in the called function.

**Note:** You are also able to use the **Step** and **Step Over** commands in the **Debug** menu. If the active pane is a disassembly pane then you will step through disassembly. Otherwise these commands will attempt to step through your application source (if there is any source information). If this is not available then they will step through the disassembly.

There are other **Run** possibilities in the shortcut menus of the disassembly and source panes. For more information on these see "Disassembly pane" on page 169, and "Source pane" on page 172. For example you can run to the current cursor position using the **Run to Cursor** command.

### To step out of the current function

If you are currently single-stepping through a function you can return to the line of source which called the function without having to step through every remaining line of code in the function.

 Click Step Out in the Debug menu or Step out of current function on the toolbar.

The program counter will advance to the line of code following the function call.

However, if there are any breakpoints in the code up to the end of the function (or in any functions called before then), the pane may switch to halt on the next breakpointed line.

### Viewing program source

Whenever the target stops running, if a source pane is open it updates to show the current position of the program counter in your application source (indicated by the character). However in some instances the program counter cannot be viewed in source, in which case the source pane will not be updated.

The Debugger is able to locate the application source file that needs to be opened, if it is found in its default location (its location when your application .elf file was built). However if the file has subsequently been moved you will need to indicate additional search paths to the Debugger (**Source Search Path** in the **Debug** menu).

For more information on using the source pane, see "Source pane" on page 172.

### To view your program source

If the current program counter position can be viewed in the source code, you can see it simply by opening a source pane.

 Click New Window > Source in the Window menu, or click on the Source file view button in the toolbar.

A new window containing a source pane will be opened and the current program counter will be indicated with a ♥ character. If the program counter

cannot currently be viewed in the source, or if the source file cannot be located, the pane will appear with the message "No Source File Loaded" showing.

**Note:** You can use the **Go to PC** option in the source pane shortcut menu to quickly move the display to show the new program counter position.

### To navigate through your program source

You can view different parts of the source much as you would navigate through the source file using a text editor.

- Use the standard Windows shortcuts <PgUp> and <PgDn> to scroll through the source a page at a time.
- Use the <arrow keys> to scroll through the source a line at a time.

To quickly move to the first line of the source file, use the Start of file accelerator key:

- From the **Settings** menu option, select **Options** to display the Application Setting dialog. Make sure that the **Accelerators** tab is selected.
- 2. In the listbox at the top right, select **Source**.
- 3. Scroll down the **Command Name** list until the accelerator key setting for **Start of file** is shown and then note the appropriate **Key Sequence** (if any).
- 4. Press **Cancel** to close the Application Setting dialog.
- 5. Press the key sequence you need for moving to the start of the file.

To quickly move to the first line of the source file, use the Start of file accelerator key:

- 1. From the **Settings** menu option, select **Options** to display the Application Setting dialog. Make sure that the **Accelerators** tab is selected.
- 2. In the listbox at the top right, select **Source**.
- 3. Scroll down the **Command Name** list until the accelerator key setting for **End of file** is shown and then note the appropriate **Key Sequence** (if any).
- 4. Press **Cancel** to close the Application Setting dialog.
- 5. Press the key sequence you need for moving to the end of the file.

### To find text in a source file

You can easily locate a search string in the source pane, using the **Find text** and **Find again** shortcut menu options. Searches can be case-sensitive if required.

To search for a text string, use the **Find text** shortcut menu option.
 The Enter Search String dialog is displayed, allowing you to define the search string.



2. The text entry field contains a dropdown history list of recently entered search strings (most recent first) so that you don't have to keep rekeying strings that you repeatedly search for.

| Case Sensitive        | this checkbox will cause a match to fail unless the matched string is case-identical to the search string.                         |
|-----------------------|--|
| Match whole word only | this checkbox will cause a match to fail unless the matched string is a whole word, i.e. matched substrings will not be detected.  |
| Wrap to start         | this checkbox causes a downward search to continue at<br>the start of file, or an upward search to continue at the<br>end of file. |
| Up and Down           | these radiobuttons determine the direction of the search, either upwards or downwards from the cursor position.                    |

**Note:** These options are persistent only for the lifetime of the application, i.e. they are not stored in the configuration file on shutdown.

If the string is found, the source line containing the first occurrence will be highlighted in the source pane.

3. To repeat a text string search, use the **Find again** shortcut menu option.

### To evaluate an expression using a floating ToolTip

You can evaluate expressions instantly by hovering the mouse over a line of code. If the expression under the code can be evaluated then the result is shown in a "floating ToolTip" style popup box, similar to this:

```
ระย_Gs_SEI_KGBHY(พิ่มัน, พิ่มัน, พิ่มัน

// --- set load image 1---

sceGsSetDefLoadImage(&gs_limage,

unsigned long sceGsSetDefLoadImage = 0x001043d0)

เกตระบาน

0,

0,

1,0,
```

For more information on using the source pane, see "Source pane" on page 172.

### To view another source file

As well as viewing the line of source code that is currently being executed on the target you can also view any other source file.

- 1. Click **Load Source File** in the **File** menu.
- 2. Locate the required source file in the dialog that is displayed.

A new source pane is opened to display the contents of the selected source file. This can be used in the same way as the source pane that contains the program counter, and you can set breakpoints in this file and browse through it as required.

**Note:** If you are loading your file via source search paths from somewhere other than their original location, the Debugger is not able to assume the relationship to object code when you load a file using **Load Souce File**. If this is the case it is better to go to the correct location in your source code using **Go to Address** (source pane shortcut menu) and entering a function name. In this way the file is located via the source search paths and the build information.

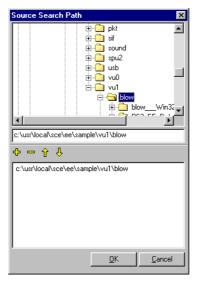
For more information on using the source pane, see "Source pane" on page 172.

### To add directories to the source search paths

By default the Debugger will try to locate your application source files according to their location when the .elf file was built. However if the files have subsequently been moved, you may need to specify new paths for any required source files to be located.

1. Click Source Search Path in the Debug menu.

The Source Search Path dialog appears similar to the following:



- 2. In the dialog that appears use the tree view to select the full path(s) of any directories where the Debugger should look for your application source files. You can add a selected directory to the search path by clicking on the [+] symbol, or remove a selected directory by clicking on the [-] symbol.
- 3. The order of directories in the search path can be altered by clicking on the up and down arrow symbols. To promote the selected directory click on the up arrow, to demote a directory click on the down arrow.
- 4. You may need to close any existing source file view and open a new one for the change to take effect, and the source file to be located and opened.

### Viewing program disassembly

Whenever the target stops running, if a disassembly pane is open it updates to show the current position of the program counter in your application disassembly (indicated by the stop) character).

### To view your program disassembly

If you wish to open a new disassembly pane that will show the current program counter position:

- Click New Window > Disasm in the Window menu or click the Disassembly view toolbar button.
- 2. A new window containing a disassembly pane is opened. This shows a disassembly of the code currently being run on the selected PlayStation 2 target unit. You can change the unit disassembly being viewed using the shortcut menu, and use the Go to PC command to view the program counter.

For more information on using the disassembly pane, see "Disassembly pane" on page 169.

### Viewing and modifying registers and memory

You can view all of the DTL-T10000 registers and memory in the registers and memory panes respectively. You can also modify the values of any register or memory address.

### To view and modify registers

To view the values of registers:

 Click New Window > Registers in the Window menu or click the Registers view toolbar button.

This will open a new window containing a registers pane which shows you all the registers and their current values.

For more information on using the registers pane, see "Registers pane" on page 164.

### To view and modify memory

To view the value of memory addresses:

 Click New Window > Memory in the Window menu or click the Memory view toolbar button.

This will open a new window containing a memory pane.

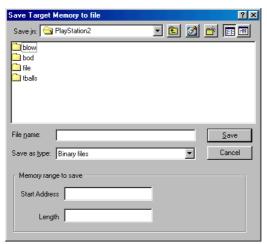
For more information on using the memory pane, see "Memory pane" on page 166.

### Saving and downloading target memory

You can save parts of target memory to a binary file, or alternatively download the contents of a binary file to the target memory.

### To save part of the target memory to a binary file

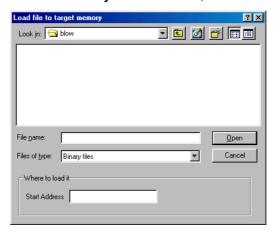
1. Click **Save Binary** in the **File** menu and the following dialog is displayed:



- 2. Enter the **Start Address** and the **Length** of the memory range in the fields provided for this purpose. You can either use 0x as a prefix or if you leave this out the fields will assume that you are entering hexadecimal values.
- 3. Select an existing file or enter a name for the binary file that you wish to save the contents of memory to and click **Save**.

### To download a binary file to target memory

1. Click **Load Binary** in the **File** menu, and the following dialog is displayed:



- 2. Navigate to the required binary file and specify the start address of the PlayStation 2 memory that you wish the binary file to be downloaded to in the **Start Address** field. You can either use 0x as a prefix or if you leave this out the field will assume that you are entering hexadecimal values.
- 3. Click **Open** and the file contents are downloaded to the PlayStation 2 memory at the specified start address.

**Note:** the whole of the file is read into memory – there is no option to read only n bytes worth of the file into memory.

### Viewing local and watched variables

You can view the local variables of the function that the program counter is positioned in, in the local variables pane. In addition you can set up variables that you would like to specifically monitor in the watch pane.

There is a C++ variable browser that helps you to select exactly the variable that you wish to add to a watch pane. In this browser you can view all the application variables grouped by class.

### To view the local variables

To view the values of local variables (variables in the current function):

 Click New Window > Locals in the Window menu or click the Local variables view button.

This will open a new window containing a locals pane which shows you all the variables in the current function and their current values.

For more information on using the locals pane, see "Locals pane" on page 176.

### To create a new watch pane and add watches

 Click New Window > Watch in the Window menu or click the Watch view button.

A new window containing an empty watch pane is displayed, in which you can add any watched variables you like. These are not limited to variables in the current function scope.

- 2. To add a watch, click **Add Watch** in the shortcut menu.
- 3. In the dialog that appears enter the name of the variable that you wish to watch. The watch is added to the new watch pane, and a value is automatically displayed from the target (if it can be obtained).

**Note:** If you close the watch window you will lose any watches you have added. However if you save the configuration and restart the Debugger with a watch pane in it, the watches are maintained (see "Configuring the user interface" on page 107).

For more information on using the watch pane, see "Watch pane" on page 177.

### To quickly add a watch

To quickly add a watch to the topmost watch pane, for example while single-stepping in a source pane, use the Quick watch accelerator key:

- 1. From the **Settings** menu option, select **Options** to display the Application Setting dialog. Make sure that the **Accelerators** tab is selected.
- 2. In the listbox at the top right, select **Watch**.
- 3. Scroll down the **Command Name** list until the accelerator key setting for **Quick watch** is shown and then note the appropriate **Key Sequence** (if any).

- 4. Press **Cancel** to close the Application Setting dialog.
- 5. Press the key sequence you need for quickly adding a watch.

### To expand or collapse watches or local variables

If a local variable or watched variable has a + sign shown next to it, it is an array, structure or class which can be expanded to show its members and their values.

The quick way to expand the array or structure is to double-click on it in the locals or watch view. In addition you can quickly collapse an expanded variable by double-clicking it again.

Alternatively you can use the shortcut menu options **Expand Watch/Local** and **Collapse Watch/Local** to expand or collapse a variable that is an array or structure.

### To add watches using the variable browser

You may not know the exact name of the variable that you wish to watch, or in addition you may wish to view a variable that belongs to a particular C++ class in your application (variables may have the same name, in different classes). If this is the case, then you can use the C++ variable browser to view all the variables in your application, grouped by class.

 Click Browse Vars in the watch pane shortcut menu, and the following dialog is displayed:



- 2. If your application is programmed in C++ then you can select the class that contains your required variable in the **Class Name** field, or select Global to see all the variables in your application. If your application is programmed in C then there are no classes shown in this field.
- 3. In the **Member Name** field you can browse the drop-down menu to see a list of variables in the selected class, or all the variables if Global was selected.
  - Select All to add all the static member variables in the selected class to your watch pane, or to add all the application variables if Global was selected.
- 4. Once you have specified the variable or set of variables that you wish to add click the Add Watches button. The dialog disappears and the selected variables should have been added to your watch pane. Use the Exit button to quit the dialog without adding any watches to the watch pane.

### Viewing the call stack

You can view the current state of the program stack in a call stack pane. This displays the sequence of program functions that have been called by the application to arrive at the current program counter location.

### To view the call stack

To view the call stack:

 Click New Window > CallStack in the Window menu or click the CallStack view button.

This will open a new window containing a call stack pane which shows you current state of the program stack.

For more information on using the call stack pane, see "Call Stack pane" on page 181.

### **Viewing TTY output**

You can view TTY output from your program in a TTY pane. This displays debug and other printf-type output.

### To view TTY output

To view TTY output:

 Click New Window > TTY in the Window menu or click the TTY console view button.

This will open a new window containing a TTY pane which can then be configured to filter certain types of TTY stream, using shortcut menu options.

For more information on using the TTY pane, see "TTY pane" on page 182.

### **Expressions**

As you use the Debugger you will find it necessary or useful to enter expressions. An expression might be as simple as a hexadecimal constant or a C variable or as complex as a typecast of a structure member found by de-referencing a pointer from an array.

The ProDG Debugger allows you to build any such expression, using the variables known to be in your program and a wide selection of C- and C++-style operators.

You can also evaluate expressions on the spot to check that you have defined them properly.

 Expression and address evaluation will now try all active symbol tables to evaluate an expression.

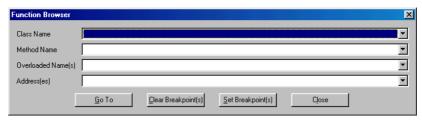
Expressions can be used wherever a Debugger dialog asks you for an address, expression or value. The watch and locals pane refer to it constantly, so it is essential that you understand its operation in order to exploit its full power.

### Using the function browser

You can use the function browser in the source, disassembly or breakpoint panes to move through your application source or disassembly according to the

functions in it. In addition you can set or remove breakpoints globally on a particular function.

To open the function browser you can use the **Browse Functions** command in the source or disassembly panes shortcut menus .



### Name demangling

You can choose to display "demangled" C++ function names at various places in the Debugger, for example in a breakpoints or call stack frame.

### To demangle C++ function names

To demangle C++ function names this you simply need to copy the SN Systems file demangle.dll to your ProDG for PlayStation 2 program directory. When the Debugger detects this DLL it will automatically convert "mangled" function names into "demangled" ones.

### **Entering expressions and addresses**

The Enter Expression dialog is used to enter an expression when adding a watch to the watch pane:



The Enter Address dialog is used to enter an address when setting a breakpoint in the Breakpoints pane, and this behaves very similarly to the Enter Expression dialog:



Both the Enter Expression and Enter Address dialogs provide the following facilities:

- name completion
- expression / address copying and pasting to/from the clipboard

 a history of most recently used expressions or addresses, accessible from a drop-down menu.

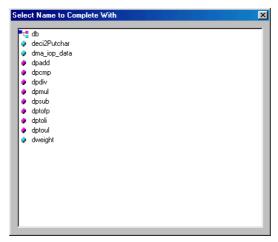
### Name completion

The **Complete** button can be used to speed up entering a variable name, by taking a partly completed name and then displaying a list of all the variable names which begin with the partial string.

Name completion searches all active symbol tables for names.

If the search string matches none of the available names, then the **Complete** option does nothing. If only one name matches the starting string, then the name is simply completed, without displaying a listbox.

If the search string matches two or more names then the Select Name to Complete With window is shown. For example, if you entered "d" and then clicked **Complete**, you will be shown a list of names starting with the letter "d-", from which the one you need can be selected:



Note that each symbol is shown with an icon which reflects its type. A cyan diamond = variable; pink diamond = function; tree = class or structure.

### **Building expressions**

The primary elements of expressions are numbers and variable names.

- you can enter numbers either in decimal or in hexadecimal format
- hexadecimal numbers must be prefixed with 0x, unless the Default Radix Hexadecimal checkbox is checked when you can safely omit the 0x (provided the number starts with a decimal digit, e.g., "0A0" not "A0").
- you can enter a variable by typing its name and can use the **Complete** button to save typing or ensure that you are referring to the right name (see "Name completion" on page 128).

More complex methods of building expressions include: C and C++ operators; label and function addresses; and typecasting.

### Register names

You can use register names in an expression. Register names must be prefixed with a \$ symbol, to distinguish register names from variables.

Registers have a C type of long128 if uncast and of the appropriate type if cast (see "Typecasts and typedefs" on page 129).

### Typecasts and typedefs

You can typecast any expression just as you would in C. For example, if you entered (int\*) \$fp in a watch pane, you might see the following:

```
+ (int*)$fp int * -> 0000001
```

You can use structure tags to typecast but you are not required to enter the keyword struct when casting to a structure tag. You would expect to see the following when typecasting to a structure or class:

```
-Tester* (Tester*)$fp = 0x807ff88

-Tester

+unsigned char* m_pName = 0x00000645

+unsigned char* mpLongName = 0xFFFFFFFF
```

You can also cast to typedefs; for example, entering (daddr t)p might produce:

```
long (daddr t)p = 0x00003024
```

### Labels

You can use labels in an expression. The evaluator tries to match variable names first, then looks for labels.

Labels have a C type of int.

### **Functions**

You can use a function name in an expression. The value of a function name is its address.

Functions appear in a watch window as follows:

```
main int () @ 00201020
```

Functions have a C type of int.

### The precedence for matching names

The search order for a name in an expression is as follows:

- 1. Escaped register names (names prefixed with \$)
- 2. C names
- 3. Label names

# [THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

# Chapter 10: **Basic EE profiling**

### **Overview of EE profiling**

ProDG Debugger for PlayStation 2 v1.42 and later includes a new Debugger window type – the profile pane. This pane allows you to easily get a quick real-time view of what is consuming EE core CPU time in your PlayStation 2 application, with minimal impact on EE performance. The pane includes control features to allow you to restrict the profile data collection and accumulate results over time, while the PlayStation 2 library provides a simple API to allow your application to control its own profiling.

This profiler is provided in response to developer requests and is intended for those "why did that slow down then?" moments. It is not meant to provide a detailed system-wide analysis of your entire game run. Such detailed profiling is largely beyond the scope of this simple Debugger add-on because PlayStation 2 system performance is dependent upon a lot more than just EE code. There is usually little point fine-tuning EE code beyond this level as EE cache misses and pipeline usage are not usually signifigant PlayStation 2 performance bottlenecks.

The profile pane collects and analyses data produced by a small efficient interrupt handler which runs on the PS2 EE core. It does not use Timer0 or Timer1 so they are still completely free for your own use. The profiler runs a regular interrupt which effectively random samples your code to see where it is spending most time. This data is collected on the EE and occasionally shipped back to the Debugger to be analysed against symbol file data for the running application.

### **Building for EE profiling**

This is what do you need to do to make use of the EE profile pane:

- 1. Include the header file libsn.h in your code.
- 2. Add one function call to your program to turn on profiling.
- 3. Link with libsn.a.

That's all there is to it – the Debugger will do the rest. Your PlayStation 2 program should run at pretty much full speed. If you are using SN's DMA debugging then you are probably already linking libsn.a to replace a few problematic

PlayStation 2 library functions. For that reason it is a good idea to make libsn.a the first library in the library list in your makefile.

### How to use profiling in your application

This example is based upon a simple PlayStation 2 sample program but the theory should be easily applied to any PlayStation 2 EE application.

- Make sure you have put up-to-date versions of libsn.a and libsn.h in your EE library and include directories respectively. Put the SNProfil.irx file somewhere convenient to load it at runtime (we recommend you put it in the C:/usr/local/sce/iop/modules directory along with your usual IOP modules).
- 2. Edit your main source file, i.e. the one which contains your main() function, to #include libsn.h. You can make this the first include file if you wish as it has no dependencies on any SCE headers.

```
#include <libsn.h>
```

3. Edit your main() function to provide a fixed-location profile data buffer and pass it in a call to snProfInit() to start the profile data collection. Note the call to snDebugInit() which is not strictly necessary for profiling but it installs other SN debug extensions which you may find useful.

4. Edit your makefile to link with libsn.a before other libraries:

```
LIBS = $(LIBDIR)/libsn.a \  # add this line
$(LIBDIR)/libgraph.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libdma.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libdev.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libpkt.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libpad.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libvu0.a
```

5. It is not really necessary for profiling but whilst you are editing your makefile perhaps this is a good time to check that you are using the SN Systems' ps2dvpas VU assembler (to obtain better VU debug information).

Also to make debugging generally easier you should turn optimization off by removing -O2 from CFLAGS. Try these three lines in your makefile:

```
DVPASM = ps2dvpas
CFLAGS = -g -Wall -Werror -Wa,-al -fno-common
DVPASMFLAGS = -q
```

- 6. Now build your program.
- 7. Run the Debugger, load up the ELF and start it running.

If you open a profile pane in the Debugger you should be able to see real-time profile results updating as the program runs. See "Profile pane" on page 188 for details on how to use the profile pane.

### Things to look for

If your profile display shows signifigant amounts of time being spent in blocking waits like Vsync() or sceGsSyncPath() then you must understand that this represents wasted or spare CPU time. This is time when the CPU is idle waiting for external events and this is time which you could be putting to other use. If you profile most of the SCE sample programs you will find that most of the demonstrations actually consume very little EE core CPU time, spending most of their time in Vsync() or sceGsSyncPath().

[One exception is the VU1/IGA demonstration which actually spends a signifigant amount of time in collision detection, especially if you increase the number of shapes, e.g. edit the line in sample.c to "#define NBALLS 240"].

### **EE** profiler API

There are a few simple functions available in libsn.a to allow you to control profiler data collection.

# int snProfInit(UINT32 interval, void\* buffstart, int bufflen);

```
UINT32 interval; // Sample interval in CPU clocks (@300MHz) //(LIBSN.H defines constants you can use _1KHZ, _2KHZ, _4KHZ, _10KHZ, _20KHZ) void* buffstart; // Start address of profile sample buffer int bufflen; // length of the above sample buffer (in bytes)
```

Remarks: This is the function you must call in your application to initialise the profiler functionality. This will hook the timer interrupt, setup the profile buffer, and start the timer running. Note that the buffer will be written to from kernel code from this point on so it must be at a fixed address and always available.

### Example:

### void snProfSetInterval(UINT32 interval);

```
UINT32 interval; // Sample interval in CPU clocks (@300MHz) //(LIBSN.H defines constants you can use _1KHZ, 2KHZ, _4KHZ, _10KHZ, _20KHZ)
```

**Remarks:** This can be called at any time after snProfInit() to change the sample interval. The header file defines a few typically useful rates but you can set any interval you like. The interval is specified in CPU clocks so:-

```
samples per second = 300000000/interval
```

or to calculate the interval required for a particular sample frequency:-

```
interval = 300000000/samples_per_second
```

### Example:

```
snProfSetInterval( 300000000 / 40000 ); // set 40\mbox{KHz} sample rate
```

# void snProfSetRange(int profmask, void\* startpc, void\* endpc);

Remarks: The default value for both mask and flags is 1. The default PC range is 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF. So unless you change these all samples will be collected and made available to the Debugger. By changing these values you can select which bits of your code will actually be profiled and which will be ignored. Note that if a signifigant proportion of samples are discarded because of this filter then it will take that bit longer for the sample buffer to fill up, therefore your Debugger profile pane will update more slowly. If you wish to compensate for this you can decrease your buffer size or increase your sample rate. If you filter out all of the samples, i.e. no code in the PC range or flag values you specify is being called at all, then the profile window will stop updating altogether.

### Example:

```
// set profiling to accept all flag values of samples within
this module.
snProfSetRange(-1, firstfuncinthismodule,
```

```
snProisetRange(-1, firstfuncinthismodule,
firstfuncinnextmodule);
```

See "Targeting profiling to specific situations" on page 136 for more detail of how to use these functions to selectively profile regions of your program or pre-set conditions.

### extern int snProfSetFlagValue(int value);

```
int value; // profile flags will be set to this absolute value
```

Remarks: The profiler flags can be viewed as 32 different boolean conditions. This function allows you to set the current state of your program to something which can be selectively filtered by the profiler. By making use of this feature you can then use features of the Debugger profiler pane to select just particular parts of your program ie. "show me profile results from just the parts of my program where flag 4 is set".

**Note:** Think of these as logical binary flags, not numbers. Because the profiler uses a user specified mask to select different bits of your code a mask value of 3 will accept profile flag values with either bit 0 or bit 1 set and will reject any sample which occurs when bit 0 and 1 are both zero

i.e. If mask = 3 then flag values of 1,2, or 3, or 5 etc will be accepted but flag values of 4,8 etc will be rejected.

See "Targeting profiling to specific situations" on page 136 for more detail of how to use these functions to selectively profile regions of your program or pre-set conditions.

```
int snProfSetFlags(int flags);
int flags; // flag bits to set (32 bits for 32
'conditions')
```

Remarks: The profiler flags can be viewed as 32 different boolean conditions. This function allows you to set the current state of your program to something which can be selectively filtered by the profiler. This function can only set additional bits, it will never clear them. To set the entire flags word to a definite value you should use snProfSetFlagValue() instead.

See "Targeting profiling to specific situations" on page 136 for more detail of how to use these functions to selectively profile regions of your program or pre-set conditions.

```
int snProfClrFlags(int flags);
int flags; // flag bits to clear (32 bits for 32
"conditions")
```

Remarks: The profiler flags can be viewed as 32 different boolean conditions. This function allows you to set the current state of your program to something which can be selectively filtered by the profiler. This function can only clear additional bits, it will never set them. Bits which are set to 1 in the flags parameter will be cleared in the flags word of the profiler's control block. To set the entire flags word to a definite value you should use snProfSetFlagValue() instead.

See "Targeting profiling to specific situations" on page 136 for more detail of how to use these functions to selectively profile regions of your program or pre-set conditions.

### Targeting profiling to specific situations

You can define selected regions within your code where profiling will be active. You can specify the regions in terms of an address range passed to the snProfSetRange() function but in addition and more usefully, with careful use of the flags value you can selectively limit that profiling to particular intervals or times during the execution of your program.

For example, here is a very simple hypothetical situation where you set the flag values to allow you to see the CPU usage of code related to different player characters in a game. Imagine that the following sequence of code occurs inside your game main loop on the EE CPU:-

```
snProfSetRange( -1, 0, -1);
// set profiler to accept all flag values
snProfSetFlagValue(0x01);
// do AI calculations for this one
ProcessCharacterAI( Player1Object);
snProfSetFlagValue(0x02);
// and process the other character
ProcessCharacterAI( Player2Object);
// set flags to "none of the above"
snProfSetRange( 4, 0, -1);
```

Now, whilst your game is running, without disturbing your executing program at all, from within the Debugger you can set the mask value to selectively show you profile data just for the processing of Player1 or just for Player2, or for both combined, or for everything else except Player 1 and Player 2. That would require you to set the mask value to 1,2,3, ~3 (ie 0xFFFFFFFC) respectively for those four conditions.

Note the next logical extension of the above is to set the flags value to 4.... **not** to set the value to 3. If you were to set the value to 3 the profiler would not be able to distinguish those samples from those with just bit 0 or bit 1 set. For example taken further you could do something like this to allow you to select, from the Debugger at runtime, the sample data for any one of 32 different objects:

```
// Process all 32 non-player bots
for(bot=0; bot<32; bot++)
{
snProfSetFlagValue( 1<<bot );
ProcessBotAI( BotData[bot] );
}</pre>
```

Within the Debugger, from the profile control dialog, you would set the mask value to 1 to profile just the first bot, to 2 to profile the second, to 4 to profile the third etc.

**Note:** The flag settings will be applied only to profile data collected from that point on so if the target is halted a breakpoint so no more profile data is being collected then changing the flag value will not affect the display of sample data already collected. A later release of the profiler lib and Debugger support may allow you to retrospectively apply the filtering to already collected sample set even if the target is not currently profiling.

### **Known problems**

There are currently some problems with PlayStation 2 SIF useage in that certain combinations of SIF access on the PlayStation 2 can cause the SIF library or operating system code to completely deadlock or cause wrong data to be passed across the SIF. This can happen at almost any time but is particularly likely to happen if there is a mixture of user SIF access, printf or host: file access, debug communications (this includes profiling or having continual update enabled in the Debugger).

If you suspect such problems then:

- 1. delete all profile panes
- 2. turn off continual update
- 3. restart the Debugger without creating any new profile panes

If the problem goes away then you are seeing SIF-related problems. Hopefully a future SCE library release will fix these issues. In the meantime SN Systems are researching a workaround.

# [THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

# Chapter 11: **IOP debugging**

# Overview of how to debug an IOP module

The PlayStation 2 IOP (I/O processor) is dedicated to handling low-level, often I/O-related, functions which can be safely offloaded from being the main (EE) processor's responsibility. In addition to EE code debugging, the ProDG Debugger provides the means of source-level debugging of IOP modules.

An IOP module is loaded onto the IOP in the form of an .irx file. In order to debug an IOP module there must be a calling EE application which loads the module on request.

This section describes the different ways to debug an IOP module. You can either debug an IOP module when it is loaded by stepping through code on the EE until you encounter the line of code that would load the required IOP module. At this point you can load the .irx file that corresponds to your IOP module and set a breakpoint at the start.

This allows you to control execution from the point at which the IOP module is loaded. You can either step through the code or set breakpoints and browse locals or watches.

Alternatively you can let your application load the module or maybe you wish to debug an already loaded module. In which case you can debug it by setting a breakpoint at the entry point of the IOP code. When you do this the IOP will stop each time a command is sent to the IOP, and you can continue debugging from the entry point of the IOP module.

More information on this is contained in the worked example at the end of this section (see "Debugging IOP modules in the Sony ezmidi sample" on page 142).

# Loading and running IRX files

It is possible to load an .irx file onto the target at any time during Debugger use. You can only do this either after starting the Debugger, as there is no command-line option to load an .irx file.

The main reason to load an .irx file during debugging is so that you can debug it directly from the point it is loaded onto the IOP processor. If you do this then you will need to select the **Breakpoint at Start** option in the Load IOP Module dialog.

**Note:** You can also load an .irx file using the Target Manager.

### To load your application IRX file manually

The Debugger must have been started.

- 1. Click Load IRX File in the File menu.
- 2. In the dialog that is displayed locate and select the IOP module file that you wish to load and debug.



3. Set any of the options that you require for the file load:

**Breakpoint at start** to set a breakpoint at the module entry point;

**Command line params** enables you to specify any command-line parameters for your IOP module.

4. Click **Open** to activate the load.

You can now start debugging the newly loaded IOP module.

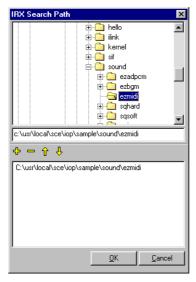
# Setting the IRX search path

The Debugger looks for the .irx application source file by interrogating its IRX search path environment variable. The default value is ";", or the directory from which the ProDG Debugger was launched. In practice, you will need to set the IRX search path to the directory where the .irx source files are actually located.

### To set the IRX search path

1. From the **Debug** menu, select **IRX Search Path**.

The IRX Search Path dialog appears similar to the following:



- 2. In the dialog that appears use the tree view to select the full path(s) of any directories where the Debugger should look for your .irx source files. You can add a selected directory to the search path by clicking on the [+] symbol, or remove a selected directory by clicking on the [-] symbol.
- The order of directories in the search path can be altered by clicking on the up and down arrow symbols. To promote the selected directory click on the up arrow, to demote a directory click on the down arrow.

# **Creating new IOP Debugger windows**

IOP debugging takes place by creating a split-pane container with separate Debugger panes, just as you did for EE debugging (see "Creating new Debugger windows" on page 103). Since the IOP modules are loaded by an application running on the EE, this would normally be set up in addition to an EE split-pane container.

To create a pane for monitoring the IOP, you create a pane as you would normally and then convert it to point to the IOP rather than the EE. Currently the following pane types can be switched to IOP debugging: Registers, Memory, Disassembly, Source, Breakpoints and CallStack.

### To change a pane from EE to IOP monitoring

- 1. Right-click on the pane to display its shortcut menu.
- If the option is available, click IOP to cause the pane to monitor IOP processes.
   Note that changing a TTY pane is rather different you have to select Show IOP TTY from the shortcut menu instead.

The pane can be set back to EE monitoring by repeating the above steps only clicking **Main CPU** from the shortcut menu (or **Show EE TTY** for a TTY pane).

### Listing IOP modules currently loaded

A list of currently loaded IOP modules can be viewed by displaying the IOP Modules pane.

### To view the IOP modules

If you wish to view the IOP modules:

- Click New Window > IOP modules in the Window menu or click the IOP modules view button in the toolbar.
- 2. A new window containing an IOP modules pane is opened. This shows a disassembly of the code currently being run on the selected PlayStation 2 target unit. You can change the unit disassembly being viewed using the shortcut menu, and use the **Go to PC** command to view the program counter.

If you double click a particular IOP module it becomes set as the default scope for expression evaluation (marked with an asterisk '\*' so that the ProDG Debugger will know that if you specify a symbol like "start" or "main" you mean the one in that module). The module which the PC is currently in is shown with a '>' marker.

See "IOP Modules pane" on page 183 for further information.

### Setting a module as the default scope

Double-clicking on an IOP module, or selecting a module and then using the shortcut menu option **Set default context**, causes the selected IOP module to be set as the default scope for expression evaluation.

This means that local variable names will be sought by the IOP Debugger within the selected module.

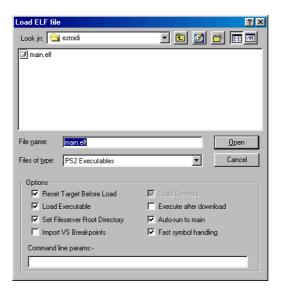
# Debugging IOP modules in the Sony ezmidi sample

This section contains a worked example that uses the Sony ezmidi sample to illustrate how to debug IOP modules in the Debugger. It is described in steps that you can carry out once you have built the ezmidi EE and IOP sample code contained in \usr\local\sce\ee\sample\sound\ezmidi and \usr\local\sce\iop\sample\sound\ezmidi.

Before you start this example you will need to ensure that the code is built with no optimization and to generate debug information. This means adding -G0 and -g to the CFLAGS variable in your makefile, e.g.,

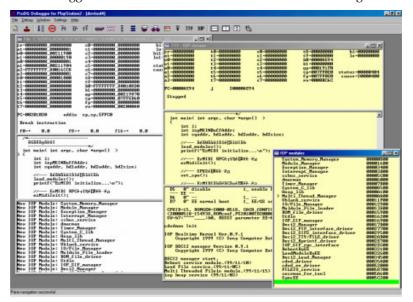
```
CFLAGS = $(INCDIR) -I. -Wall -G0 -g
```

- 1. Start the ProDG Debugger from command line, windows shortcut, etc.
- 2. Set the IRX search path to the directory containing your newly built ezmidi.irx file using the **IRX Search Path** option in the **Debug** menu. Alternatively you can just move ezmidi.irx to the Debugger current working directory, which the IRX search path is set to by default to (;).
- 3. Load your newly built main.elf file, being sure to select the options shown in the following dialog:



4. Set up some views in the Debugger. You will need to be able to see the following panes to effectively debug IOP modules: main CPU registers, main CPU source, IOP registers, IOP source, DBG TTY, IOP TTY and IOP modules.

Your Debugger main window should now resemble the following:



- Now make the main CPU source pane the active pane and start to step through your code executing on the EE. Step into the load\_modules function.
- 6. Continue stepping through the load\_modules function. As each module is loaded you will notice that it appears in the IOP modules pane.
- 7. When you get to the line of code that is going to load ezmidi.irx, you have two choices: You can either debug it when it is loaded, or let the EE

application load it and debug it later. The latter is the technique you would use if you were debugging an already loaded module. We will now describe debugging from start-up. If you wish to see how to debug the module from its entry point from the EE application step through the code to load the ezmidi module and go to step 12.

8. Click **Load IRX File** in the **File** menu, and select the ezmidi.irx file to download. Ensure that you select the **Breakpoint At Start** check box so that IOP is halted before it executes.



The Debugger should switch to the IOP source pane to show the program counter entry point of the ezmidi module midi\_ent.c. You will also notice the ezmidi module appear in the IOP modules pane, and in the DBG TTY pane you will see messages that explain what the Debugger is doing. You will also notice that "\* >" appears next to ezmidi module in the IOP modules pane. The \* indicates that the module is set as the default scope for expression evaluation and the > indicates that the program counter is currently in the module.

- 9. You can now start debugging the IOP module either by continuing stepping, setting breakpoints directly in the source or disassembly. You can also view the watches on the IOP as you step, by creating a new watch pane and setting it to view IOP. (By default if your active pane is viewing the IOP the new watch pane will automatically be set to view the IOP when created.)
- 10. As you step through the IOP source code, be careful not to step out of the module as the multi-threading on the IOP may cause you to lose the program counter.
- 11. Once you have finished debugging the ezmidi module in this way. You will need to return to the EE source so that we can look at the second way of debugging IOP modules. To do this start the IOP running using the **Go** command in the **Debug** menu.
- 12. Once you have done this return to the EE source pane and if you loaded the ezmidi module manually then you will need to move the program counter past the load line of code by selecting the function return line and clicking **Set**

- **PC to cursor** in the pane shortcut menu. This is so that the module is not loaded twice.
- 13. You should now be stopped in the main() application with all the required IOP modules loaded. Note that the IOP modules had to be loaded in the correct order as they have dependencies on each other, so it would not have been possible to just load the ezmidi module at the start of debugging.
- 14. Before you continue you will need to set a breakpoint at the entry point of the ezmidi driver. This is so that when you set the target running again it will halt at the point at which it enters the IOP module that we wish to debug.
- 15. Go to the IOP source pane and click **Go to Address** in the shortcut menu. Enter midiFunc as the symbol to go to. This is the command entry point for the driver. When this function is shown set a new breakpoint there.
- 16. Now return to the EE source pane and step through the code until the program counter reaches the line of code: iopMSINBuffAddr = ezMidi(...).
- 17. Step over this line of code, and the EE will make an RPC call to the IOP. You will now notice that the EE will show that it is running because the line cannot complete yet. And if you look at the IOP source pane you will notice that it has halted at the breakpoint that we set. You are now able to switch to the IOP source pane and step through the code debugging as required (single step, browse locals, watches, etc.).
- 18. When you have finished debugging the IOP module click **Go** on the **Debug** menu to start your code running on the IOP processor and switch back to the EE source pane and you will notice that the step has been completed, and the program counter is on the next line of code.
- 19. If you continue stepping the EE it will send further commands to the ezmididriver which will cause the entry point breakpoint to be hit again.
- 20. If you now remove all breakpoints and run both the EE and IOP processors, the application will run the midi demo and play music. At any time you can select the IOP source or disassembly pane and put a breakpoint at the midiFunc entry point, which will cause the IOP to be halted whenever commands are sent to the IOP.

# [THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

# Chapter 12: **VU and DMA debugging**

### Overview of VU and DMA debugging

On the PlayStation 2 there are two vector units, VU0 and VU1, for handling low-level vector graphic calculations.

VU debugging is carried out in a similar manner to IOP debugging. Various build options are needed in order to do VU debugging successfully, and these are described first.

### **Building for VU debugging**

To make use of VU debugging you need to do the following:

- 1. Copy the files libsn.h and libsn.a files to your include and library directories respectively.
- 2. Include the header file libsn.h in your main program. e.g.

```
#include <libsn.h>
```

3. Change your make file to link in the library libsn.a and ensure that libsn.a is the first item in your list of libraries so that the SN versions of some functions are used in preference to the libgraph ones.

The new LIBSN contains replacement versions of sceGsResetPath() and sceGsSyncPath() which will not upset VU debugging. It also contains a workaround to allow the Debugger to access the accumulator registers in the EE, VU0 and VU1 processors.

**Note:** If your program uses a SCE-released sceGsResetPath() then that resets the FBRST bits that enable D-bit breakpoints. If that happens then your VU breakpoints will not be triggered.

4. At the start of the function main() in your program call the snDebugInit() function and check the result is not 0. e.g.

```
if (!snDebugInit())
  return 1:
```

This will install debug extensions which will enable the Debugger to access the accumulator registers in the EE, VU0 and VU1 floating point units. It should now be possible to see these register values in the register windows.

- 5. We strongly recommend that you use the SN Systems VU assembler ps2dvpas, rather than the GNU assembler ee-dvp-as (DVPASM variable). This is because ee-dvp-as's debug information is flawed and does not contain full path information. Be sure to use the -g switch on your ps2dvpas command line (if you don't see symbols in a VU disassembly after the MPG is transferred then this is probably the reason).
- You must ensure that you use the GNU linker 1d if you plan to do VU debugging.

### Creating new VU Debugger windows

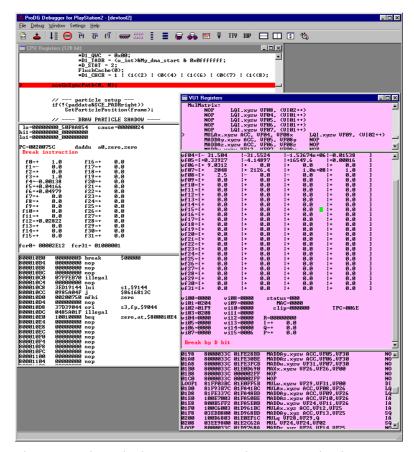
VU debugging takes place by creating a split-pane container with separate Debugger panes, just as you did for EE debugging (see "Creating new Debugger windows" on page 103). Just as with IOP debugging, this would normally be set up in addition to an EE split-pane container.

To create a pane for monitoring a VU processor, you create a pane as you would normally and then convert it to point to either VU0 or VU1 rather than the EE. Currently the following pane types can be switched to VU debugging: Registers, Memory, Disassembly, Source, and Breakpoints.

### To change a pane from EE to VU monitoring

- 1. Right-click on the pane to display its shortcut menu.
- 2. If the option is available, click **VU0** or **VU1** to cause the pane to monitor VU0 or VU1 processes respectively. Note that there is no TTY output from the VU processors.

The following example shows a VU1 routine during debugging:



The pane can be set back to EE monitoring by repeating the above steps only clicking **Main CPU** from the shortcut menu.

# Overview of how to debug a VU module

This section describes how to debug a VU module.

Set the D bit on the first VU instruction in your code. If you have multiple calls
to the same microcode it can be difficult to choose which call to debug with. A
good solution is to introduce a nop instruction just before the normal entry
point, for example:

```
Microcode_Entry_DEBUG:
   nop[D] nop
Microcode_Entry:
   ; normal code goes here
```

and then set up the DMA list to MSCAL() into the debug version.

2. The VU will halt just after the D bit instruction.

**Note:** VU breakpoints halt execution after the instruction they're on rather than at the current instruction.

3. From then on you can single-step and add breakpoints.

You will notice that the VU disassembly pane displays markers such as "S" where an instruction causes a stall and "X" on instructions which cannot be safely breakpointed because the pipeline will not be restartable.

You may notice that if you have a VU1 disassembly or source window open in the Debugger then EE single-stepping is slower than usual. This is because the PlayStation 2 DECI protocol does not send notification when VU execution stops so we must analyse the VU situation when all EE updates occur.

VU code is normally started as part of a DMA operation; see "DMA channel debugging" on page 154 for details.

# **Hardware breakpoints**

It is possible to set a single hardware breakpoint for the PlayStation 2 EE CPU. A hardware breakpoint enables you to specify that program execution is halted whenever a specified address or address range is accessed.

When a hardware breakpoint is triggered it behaves in a similar way to a software breakpoint, i.e. program execution will halt. A message box will also appear with a short description. You can then restart execution with any of the target control commands: **Step**, **Run to** or **Go**.

With the PlayStation 2 you can set a hardware breakpoint to trigger when a particular C variable is accessed, when an assembly address or address range is accessed, or when a DMA channel is started. You need to use the appropriate command **EE Hardware Break (C var)**, **EE Hardware Break (Asm level)** or **EE DMA Hardware Break** to set your hardware breakpoint. The difference between the **C var** and **Asm level** hardware breaks is that in C mode the Debugger does the thinking for you but the result is not quite as flexible. Therefore the assembly mode has been added for users who wish to have more control over the hardware breakpoint.

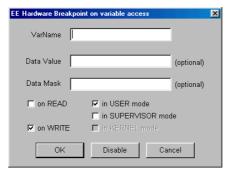
You can further refine when a hardware break is triggered, by specifying a mask or data value that must be present to cause the break to occur (rather than it being triggered each time the variable or address is read from or written to).

**Note:** Currently there is an anomaly in the PlayStation 2 kernel which means that if you set a hardware breakpoint and leave it enabled when you close the Debugger, or load another application on the target, the next debug session may behave strangely (the kernel or application start up code will halt or the kernel may crash with a TLB exception). For this reason it is recommended that you disable hardware breakpoints before closing the Debugger or loading the new application .elf file.

# To set a C variable hardware breakpoint

You can either set a hardware breakpoint that is triggered when a C variable is accessed (C mode), or one that is triggered when a particular address or address range is written to (assembly mode).

 Click EE Hardware Break (C var) in the Debug menu. The following dialog is displayed:



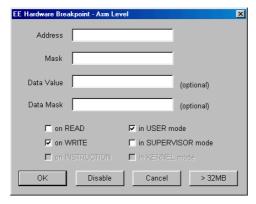
Hardware breakpoint set up dialog for C mode

- 2. Enter the name of a variable in your application C code in the **VarName** field.
- 3. You can specify that the hardware breakpoint is triggered whenever a particular value is read or written to the variable by entering the required value directly in the **Data Value** field. In addition you can enter a mask in the **Data Mask** field that is applied to the data value (if you entered one) that enables you to specify the part of the data value that will be compared with the hardware breakpoint variable or data. If you do not enter a data mask it is set to 0xFFFFFFFFF meaning that the complete data value will be used.
- 4. Select the **on READ** or **on WRITE** options as necessary.
- Select the mode that your application code will be running in, USER and/or SUPERVISOR.
- 6. Click **OK** to set the hardware breakpoint and enable it.

Now when you run your program on the target PlayStation 2 execution will halt when the specified variable is accessed and satisfies all the criteria that you have set up in the breakpoint.

### To set an assembly level hardware breakpoint

1. Click **EE Hardware Break (Asm level)** in the **Debug** menu. The following dialog is displayed:



Hardware breakpoint set up dialog for assembly mode

- 2. Enter either just an absolute address, or the address bits to be checked in the **Address** field and a mask that is applied to the address bits in the **Mask** field. If you enter a mask, set the bits you wish to be taken into account to 1 and bits that you wish to mask to 0. For example, you could enter 0xFF to indicate that the breakpoint should be triggered by any access to the range of memory indicated by the bottom eight bits of the address value. If you do not enter a mask then it defaults to 0xFFFFFFFF meaning that the complete address bus will be checked.
- 4. There is an additional preset >32MB button that automatically enters the values in Address and Mask fields so that the hardware breakpoint will be triggered whenever memory access above 32MB is detected. The address value is set to 32 MB (in hex 0x02000000) and the mask is set to have 0s in the bottom bits and 1s for all the bits above and including the lowest bit set in the above number (i.e. 0xFE000000). That will cause any address with any of the top 7 bits set to generate the hardware break.
- 6. Select the **on READ** or **on WRITE** options as necessary.
- Select the mode that your application code will be running in, USER and/or SUPERVISOR.
- 8. Click **OK** to set the hardware breakpoint and enable it.

Now when you run your program on the target PlayStation 2 execution will halt when the specified address is accessed and satisfies all the criteria that you have set up in the breakpoint.

**Note:** You will also need to build your program for 32MB or it will trip over its own stack and may kill the PlayStation 2 kernel.

### To set a DMA channel hardware breakpoint

 Click EE DMA Hardware Break in the Debug menu. The Hard Breakpoint on DMA start dialog is displayed:



Hardware breakpoint set up dialog for DMA mode

2. Select the DMA **Channel** you want to set a breakpoint on, or select the **Break on all DMA channels** option (this option will be selected by default).

Now when you run your program on the target PlayStation 2 execution will halt when the specified DMA channel(s) is/are accessed.

# To disable a C variable or assembly level hardware breakpoint

Once you have set up a C variable (see "To set a C variable hardware breakpoint" on page 150) or assembly level (see "To set an assembly level hardware breakpoint" on page 151) hardware breakpoint you can disable it at any time. You should also make sure that you disable a hardware breakpoint before closing the Debugger as this might affect the next debug session that takes place on the target.

- 1. Open the required dialog to disable a hardware breakpoint that you have set up on a C variable or assembly level address, using the **EE Hardware Break** (C var) or EE Hardware Break (Asm level) commands in the Debug menu.
- 2. The dialog shows details of the hardware breakpoint that you have previously set up. To disable it, click on the **Disable** button.
- 3. The dialog is closed, and the hardware breakpoint is effectively disabled on the target. Should you wish to enable it again you can open the appropriate dialog and click the **OK** button again.

### To disable a DMA hardware breakpoint

A DMA hardware breakpoint can only be disabled by performing a program reset.

• Click **Reset and Restart** in the **Debug** menu (or use the toolbar button).

The program counter will be reset and the DMA hardware breakpoint will be disabled.

### **DMA channel debugging**

DMA channel debugging allows you to inspect the code about to be sent to a DMA channel. A DMA hardware break for the target channel (or for all DMA channels) needs to be set in order to cause a program execution break to occur when the DMA channel is accessed (see "To set a DMA channel hardware breakpoint" on page 152).

### Viewing a DMA channel

Whenever the target stops running, if a DMA pane is open it updates to show the DMA channel registers. You can also choose to view tags and VIF packets.

### To view a DMA channel

If you wish to open a new DMA pane that will show the DMA channel settings:

- Click New Window > DMA in the Window menu or click the DMA channel view toolbar button.
- 2. A new window containing a DMA pane is opened. This shows a disassembly of the code about to be sent to the DMA channel. You can change the view to show the tags and VIF packets, using the shortcut menu.

For more information on using the DMA pane, see "DMA pane" on page 185.

### Overview of how to debug a DMA channel

This section describes how to debug a DMA channel.

### To debug a DMA channel

- Load up the .elf for a Sony demo such as blow.elf and set a hardware break on all DMA channels (see "To set a DMA channel hardware breakpoint" on page 152).
- 2. Create a DMA pane; see "To view a DMA channel" on page 154.
- 3. Hit **Step** a few times and you will see in the EE source pane that execution stops as each DMA is about to be triggered on the SyncPath() call.

**Note:** The execution halts before the DMA actually happens but the Debugger still figures out what the resulting Dn\_CHCR register will be by looking at the breakpointed instruction and bases its interpretation on that.

- 4. Switch to the DMA pane to view the DMA chains; these are shown in black.
- Using the shortcut menu from the DMA pane, select Show VIF packets which expands each DMA chain to show its component VIF packets; these are shown in blue.
- 6. Still using the shortcut menu from the DMA pane, select **Show VU Disasm** (disassembly) to show the VU disassembly; this is shown in red.

Note that if you set the cursor on a VU disassembly line you can toggle the D bit of that instruction on or off using an accelerator key. If you set the D bit of a VU instruction like this you are changing the original copy in EE memory so

all subsequent VIF transfers of that packet will send down a VU MPG with the D bit set.

When that VU code then executes it will automatically break *after* the instruction with the D bit executes and the Debugger will automatically switch focus to a VU disassembly or source pane if there is one open and will allow you to single-step and breakpoint the VU code from there.

Your program must not call <code>sceGsSyncPath(0,0)</code> afterwards because the VU will be halted. This means that the VU MPG will not complete and the EE function will timeout instead and typically then continues as if the VU had finished, whereas of course it has not.

The Debugger has to be pretty clever to generate VIF diassemblies on the fly but if you use **Set DMA Disasm Start** to point a DMA disassembly at a DMA chain which is "under construction" in memory and there is an old DMA chain already in that buffer then the Debugger might get confused. If you have such problems then you should try clearing out the buffer before generating your new chain.

If you are building your chain piece by piece note that the "refresh" button will cause the entire DMA chain disassembly to be regenerated afresh.

### **Detecting DMA errors**

The range of DMA errors detected by the Debugger can be configured from the Application Settings dialog. See "DMA errors detected" on page 111 for details.

From the DMA pane, two shortcut menu options are available for detecting DMA chain errors:

Parse DMA list for errors

will progress through the whole DMA chain down to VIF packet level checking it for errors. If it finds an error it will

locate to that line and place the cursor on it.

**Next DMA error** 

if the above parse found more than one error this will take

you to the next error.

The following table lists the DMA errors detected by the DMA error parser:

| Error          | Interpretation   |
|----------------|--|
| size           | VIF/MPG/UNPACK data overflows DMA packet   |
| illegal        | Packet is not a legal command  |
| bits           | Packet has unused bits that are not zero   |
| align          | VIF code is not correctly aligned (DIRECT require 128 bit align and MPG requires 64 bit alignment) |
| channel        | Operation is not legal on this DMA channel   |
| stack          | Stack overflow or underflow (VIF stack is limited to 2 levels)                                     |
| illegal in tag | This op cannot fit into the tag with TTE mode enabled.   |
| (SPR=0)        | SPR bit of address is not set but address is scratchpad  |
| no GS EOP      | End of packet reached without seeing GS EOP  |

Note that some of these are not necessarily errors, e.g. the "size" error is flagged if you intentionally break a VIF or GIF op (such as UNPACK or IMAGE) across multiple DMA packets. Developers would typically do this if they wish to provide all or part of the data for the op using a separate REF DMA transfer. The "bits" error is also not necessarily an error since non-zero unused bits do not affect the hardware operation and some developers have taken to using unused bits for other purposes. However, these are also common errors in runtime-generated DMA lists so it is flagged as an error for the developer to check.

# DMA and VU debugging with the Sony blow sample

There is no one right way to use the tools so explaining all the debug possibilities is not always a good way to show someone how the tools can be used. The following walkthough may be handy as a "getting started" guide for DMA and VU debugging.

This example assumes you have the SCE blow sample installed on your host PC. Although this example is based on working from a command line with a makefile you can equally well work from Visual Studio and/or ps2cc if you prefer. If this is your first time using VU debug support then it is probably best to work through this command line demo first before attempting the same things from Visual Studio just to make sure you have the correct debug options turned on and are building using the correct tools.

- 1. Open a command line window and change directory to the standard SCE blow demo (at /usr/local/sce/ee/sample/vu1/blow).
- 2. Edit the makefile to ensure that:
  - The compiler generates full debug info
  - You use SN's ps2dvpas rather than the GNU dvpasm.
  - You link libsn.a before the other libraries. This will provide alternate
    versions of some SCE library functions (the SCE versions upset D bit
    breakpointing). Note that this is for debug builds only and that for final
    release you will need to remove libsn.a from your build.

The changed lines in your makefile will look like this:

```
LIBS = $(LIBDIR)/libsn.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libgraph.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libdma.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libdev.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libpkt.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libpad.a \
$(LIBDIR)/libvu0.a
DVPASM = PS2DVPAS
CFLAGS = -g -Wall -Werror -Wa,-al -fno-common
```

You should also check that your DVPASMFLAGS is set to produce VU debug info:

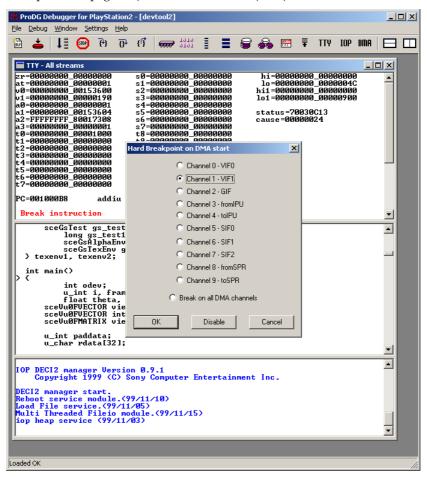
```
DVPASMFLAGS = -g
```

3. Delete all object and .elf files in that directory to force a full build.

- 4. Run make.
- 5. Launch the Debugger. Either launch it with no parameters and use the Load Elf File option (see "Loading and running ELF files" on page 113) to reset the target, load the blow.elf code and symbols, run to main. OR specify all that on the command line:

```
ps2dbg -ref blow.elf
```

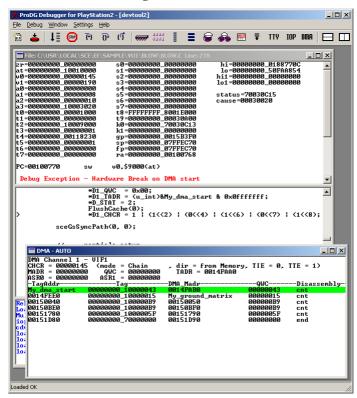
6. From the **Debug** menu, select **EE DMA Hardware Break** to bring up the Hard Breakpoint on DMA start dialog (see "To set a DMA channel hardware breakpoint" on page 152) and select channel 1 (VIF1) like this:



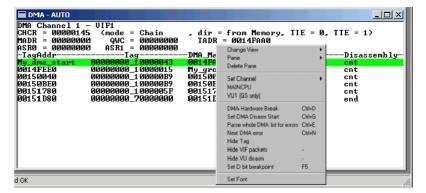
7. Start the target PlayStation 2 running. It will stop at the next attempt to trigger the VIF1 DMA channel. Note that the application has actually halted on the instruction that will trigger the DMA, i.e. the DMA has not happened yet.

If you now open a new DMA pane - see "DMA pane" on page 185 for usage details - the Debugger will automatically recognise that a DMA hardware break has happened and will auto-locate to the DMA on the about-to-start DMA channel.

You should see something like this:



8. The context menu for the DMA pane provides several useful options.



**Set Channel** allows you to set the DMA pane to monitor a particular channel or to AUTO which just monitors the last

channel which triggered a DMA Hard Break.

**Main CPU** displays DMA chains in EE RAM.

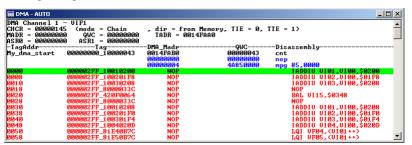
**VU1 (GS only)** displays GS packets in VU1 RAM.

**DMA Hardware** brings up the DMA hard break dialog you have already seen.

| Set DMA Disasm<br>Start               | allows you to point a DMA pane at an arbitrary address so, for example, you can examine an incomplete DMA chain under construction.                                     |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Parse whole<br>DMA list for<br>errors | will progress through the whole DMA chain down to VIF packet level checking it for errors. If it finds an error it will locate to that line and place the cursor on it. |
| Next DMA error                        | if the above parse found more than one error this will take you to the next error.  |
| Show Tag                              | when checked this option shows the DMA tag display in the left hand two columns.  |
| Show VIF packets                      | when checked expands the display one more level to include disassembly of the VIF codes within the DMA packets.   |
| Show VU disasm                        | when checked expands the display two levels to include VU disassembly of code within MPG VIF  |

Now activate the context menu and select **Show VU disasm** to expand to the deepest display level. Your display will now show a detailed disassembly of the beginning of the DMA chain like so:

packets.

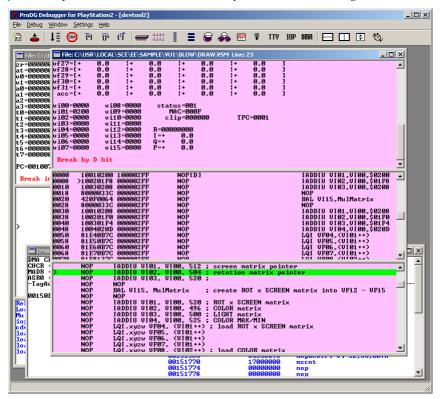


9. Select the first line of VU microcode (as above) and right-click to bring back the context menu and select **Set D bit breakpoint** – or just press the breakpoint button set-break accelerator key. This will set the [D] bit of that instruction so that when it executes it will cause the VU to halt.

**Note:** This D-bit is set in the original copy of the VU code in EE memory so any further MPG transfers of this code will also send the D bit breakpoint.

- 10. Now bring up a Debugger VU1 Window. You will normally want something with at least a VU1 register pane and a disassembly pane (and you may later want to add VU1 memory and source panes if you have a big enough monitor).
- 11. Switch back to the main CPU source pane and click **Step** in the **Debug** menu to single-step the instruction which will actually trigger the DMA to start. The DMA will start, the VU program will be downloaded to VU1 by the MPG packet. The following VIF packets which you saw as disassembly earlier will then copy data to the VU memory and call the VU program to process that

data. The VU program will halt after executing the D bit breakpoint which you just set. If you select the VU window now you will see something like this:



12. You can now single-step and set breakpoints in your VU1 code. You can even open a VU1 source pane and debug your VU program at source level.

**Note:** If you used the GNU DVP assembler then you may need to "set source search path" for the Debugger to be able to locate the source files correctly. This is because the SCE/GNU dvpasm does not output full path info in its debug symbols. If you use SN Systems' ps2dvpas instead you will get complete debug output and will not need to use search paths.

- 13. If you were to look at the DMA disassembly pane now you will see that the DMA has stalled having transferred the first bit of data and is now waiting for VU1 to complete before it can call it to process subsequent data. The DMA pane automatically tracks and displays the current state of the DMA.
- 14. If you allow the VU1 program to continue (press the Run button whilst the VU1 window is selected) then when the VU1 code completes the DMA will continue.
- 15. Every time this DMA chain is processed the VU microcode is re-downloaded to the VU and the D bit breakpoint is sent along with it. If you wish the whole program to continue without D bit breaks you will first need to go back to the DMA pane and remove the D bit in that MPG download (the same way you set it).

# Appendix: **ProDG Debugger reference**

### **Overview**

This appendix contains reference information for the ProDG Debugger menus, as well as for each of the different panes that are available in the Debugger to view target information. Each section contains information on the purpose of a pane and the commands available in the pane shortcut menu.

The panes are documented in the order in which they appear in the Debugger user interface. For more information on using panes in the Debugger see "Creating new Debugger windows" on page 103.

The last section in this appendix contains a keyboard shortcuts reference table.

### File menu



Load ELF File loads an .elf file to the PlayStation 2 EE processor. A

dialog is presented to allow you to select a file and set

file load options.

**Load IRX File** loads a .irx file to the PlayStation 2 IOP processor. A

dialog is presented to allow you to select a file and set

file load options.

**Load Config** reload the Debugger configuration file from the current

working directory and overwrites your current

configuration.

**Save Config** saves the current Debugger configuration. It is

automatically saved in dbugps2.ps2 in the current

working directory.

Save Config As Default saves the current Debugger configuration as the default configuration which will be loaded if the dbuggs2.ps2

Getting Started with ProDG for PlayStation 2

Appendix: ProDG Debugger reference • 161

configuration which will be loaded if the dbugps2.ps2 file cannot be found in the current working directory.

**Load Binary** allows you to download a binary file to target memory.

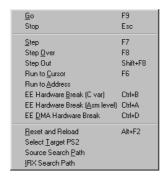
Save Binary allows you to save target memory as a a binary file.

**Load Source File** allows you to locate a source file and load it into a new

source pane.

Exit shuts down ProDG Debugger.

### **Debug menu**



Go starts the application running.

Stop stops the application running.

Step single-steps the Debugger.

Step Over single-steps to the next line in the current function,

stepping over code in any function on the current

source line.

Step Out single-steps to the next line in the calling function,

stepping out of the current function.

**Run to Cursor** sets the Program Counter to the line pointed to by the

pane cursor.

Run to Address sets the Program Counter to the specified memory

address.

**EE Hardware Break** 

(C var)

allows you to set a C variable hardware break.

**EE hardware Break** 

(Asm level)

allows you to set an assembler level hardware break.

**EE DMA Hardware** 

Break

Reset and Restart

allows you to set a DMA hardware break.

resets the Program Counter to the program entry

point.

Select Target PS2 allows you to select a target. **Source Search Path** allows you to set or modify the search path for finding

source files.

**IRX Search Path** allows you to set or modify the search path for IRX

files.

### **Settings menu**

Options...

**Options** allows you to set the ProDG Debugger pane colors and

fonts, accelerator keys and DMA errors detected.

### Window menu



**New Window** allows you to create a new window in the Debugger.

**Change View** using this submenu you can change the type of the

current pane to another pane type.

**Cascade** arranges all windows in standard Windows cascade

format (overlapping).

**Tile** arranges all Debugger windows in standard

Windows tile format (non-overlapping).

**Arrange Icons** 

Close All closes all open windows.

### Registers pane

The registers pane displays all the registers for which information is available in the PlayStation 2 unit that you are currently viewing. In addition it shows the disassembly instruction that the program counter is set on, and the current status of the target (shown in red).

```
_ 🗆 ×
CPU Registers (64 bit)
                                                                                                hi=00000000_00000000
lo=00000000_0000400
hi1=00000000_00000000
zr=000000000_00000000
at=00000000_00000001
                                                s0=000000000_00000000
s1=00000000 00000000
v0=00000000_00000000
v1=00000000_1000A000
                                                s2=00000000_00000000
s3=00000000_00000000
                                                                                                 101=000000000 000000000
a0=00000000_00000101
a1=00000000_70000000
a2=000000000_00000001
                                                s4=00000000_00000000
s5=00000000 00000000
                                                                                                status=70030C13
                                                                                                cause=20000024
                                                s6=00000000_00000000
s7=00000000_00000000
a3=00000000_00215750
t0=00000000_0023DB00
t1=00000000_00000000
t2=0000020_00000000
                                                t8=00000000_00000000
t9=00000000_00000000
                                                k0=FFFFFFFF_800106F8
k1=00000000_00000000
gp=00000000_002587F
+4=000000000 000000000
gp=00000000_002587F0
sp=00000000_07FFEC80
fp=00000000_07FFEC80
ra=00000000_002001F8
PC=002001F8
                                daddu
                                              a0,zero,zero
  Break instruction
  fØ=+
                                     f8=+
                                                                                                        f24=+
f25=+
f26=+
f27=+
                                                                                                                         0.0
0.0
0.0
                                                                                      0.0
0.0
0.0
0.0
0.0
0.0
                                                                     f17=+
f18=+
f19=+
                                  f9=+
f10=+
f11=+
f12=+
f13=+
  f1=+
f2=+
f3=+
                 0.0
0.0
0.0
                                                                     f20=+
f21=+
f22=+
  f4=+
f5=+
                 0.0
                                                                                                        f28=+
f29=+
                                                                                                         f30=+
fcr0= 00002E12 fcr31= 01000001
```

The registers pane is updated automatically whenever the target stops. If you click in the registers pane, the cursor will only be displayed on elements that can be modified.

To modify a register value you can directly overtype it in the registers pane. The new value is sent to the target as you are modifying it and there is no way of undoing this action.

**Note:** Changing the register values in this way may result in your application failing on the target!

In addition you can change the display of registers to 32-bit, 64-bit or 128-bit using the appropriate shortcut menu options.

#### Shortcut menu



**Change View** 

using this submenu you can change the type of the

current pane to another pane type.

**Pane** using this submenu you can access the commands to

manipulate split pane views (split, delete, etc.).

**Delete Pane** deletes the currently selected pane.

**Main CPU** changes to show the registers on the main CPU. This is

reflected in the window title. The background color of

the registers pane is reset to white.

**IOP** changes to show the registers on the PlayStation 2 IOP

unit. The name of the unit being viewed is displayed in

the window title.

**VU0** changes to show the registers on the PlayStation 2 vector

unit 0. The name of the unit being viewed is displayed in

the window title.

**VU1** changes to show the registers on the PlayStation 2 vector

unit 1. The name of the unit being viewed is displayed in

the window title.

**32 bit, 64 bit, 128 bit** these options enable you to change the way in which the

registers are displayed in the registers pane. The checked option is the one current; y in effect. This option only

applies to the main CPU registers pane.

**Set Font** enables you to change the display font for information in

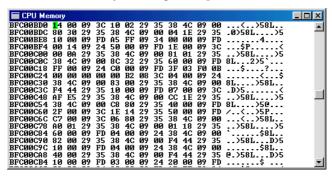
the current registers pane only. If you wish to change the display font globally for all registers panes use the Application Settings dialog (see "Pane colors and fonts"

on page 107).

There is an additional shortcut menu that is activated just on the register values. You can only access it by right-clicking over an actual register value. This enables you to toggle between **decimal** and **hex** presentations (for the main registers) or between **float** and **hex** presentations (for the floating-point registers).

### **Memory pane**

The memory pane enables you to view the contents of any part of the PlayStation 2 memory. You can view memory on the main CPU, IOP, Vector unit 0 or Vector unit 1 (by selecting the required unit in the shortcut menu).



The memory information is displayed in three distinct columns:

**Address** This first column contains the address in memory on

the target represented by the rest of the line. It is in

hexadecimal format, and by default is 32 bits.

**Data** The second column contains the actual data at the

given memory address. The amount of data shown depends on the width of the pane. The data can be displayed in bytes, words, double words, floats or

various fixed types.

**ASCII** This third column shows the memory data in column

two represented as ASCII characters. Any non-printing characters are shown as "." characters.

The memory data shown in the second **Data** column can be overtyped to directly change the memory on the target if required. It can also be quickly incremented or decremented using <numpad+> and <numpad->.

### Shortcut menu



**Change View** using this submenu you can change the type of the

current pane to another pane type.

**Pane** using this submenu you can access the commands to

manipulate split pane views (split, delete, etc.).

**Delete Pane** deletes the currently selected pane.

**Main CPU** changes to show the memory on the main CPU. This is

reflected in the window title. The background color of

the memory pane is reset to white.

**IOP** changes to show the memory on the PlayStation 2 IOP

unit. The name of the unit being viewed is displayed

in the window title.

**VU0** changes to show the memory on the PlayStation 2

vector unit 0. The name of the unit being viewed is

displayed in the window title.

**VU1** changes to show the memory on the PlayStation 2

vector unit 1. The name of the unit being viewed is

displayed in the window title.

**Bytes** changes the memory pane so that memory is

displayed in bytes.

**HalfWords** changes the memory pane so that the memory is

displayed in half words.

**Words** changes the memory pane so that the memory is

displayed in words.

You can cycle through display as **Bytes**, **HalfWords** and **Words** by repeatedly pressing the <Ctrl+w> shortcut key. The current setting will be displayed in the window title bar.

**64-bit, 128-bit** changes the memory pane so that the memory is

displayed as 64-bit or 128-bit integer values.

**Floats** changes the memory pane so that the memory is

displayed as floating point values.

Fixed 4, Fixed 12,

Fixed 15

changes the memory pane so that the memory data is displayed in one of the fixed point formats used by the

vector units (see Sony documentation).

**Bytes per line** enables you to specify the increment from one line in

the memory pane to the next.

**Enter new value** enables you to enter an expression to specify a new

value for an area of memory.

**Show ASCII** when checked, the third column shows the memory

data in column two represented as ASCII characters.

**Go to Address** enables you to specify a particular address or symbol

to be viewed in the memory pane. The address must be entered into the dialog that is displayed. If you enter a hexadecimal address prefix it with 0x or check the **Default Radix Hexadecimal** checkbox. If you enter the first part of a symbol name you can use the **Complete** button to provide a list of possible symbols to go to. Once you have indicated the required address, the memory pane updates to show this part

of memory at the top of the pane.

**Lock to Address** enables you to specify an address expression which

the display of memory will be locked to. You must enter the required address or expression in the dialog that is displayed. To unlock the display you must access the Lock to Address dialog again but leave the

expression field blank.

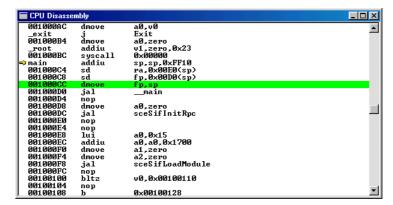
**Set Font** enables you to change the display font for information

in the current memory pane only. If you wish to change the display font globally for all memory panes use the Application Settings dialog (see "Pane colors

and fonts" on page 107).

# **Disassembly pane**

The disassembly pane enables you to view a disassembly of the program code on the PlayStation 2. This consists of addresses, opcodes and disassembly. You can view the disassembly running on the main CPU unit, the IOP unit or either of the vector units (VU0, VU1) on the PlayStation 2. To change the unit that you are currently viewing in the disassembly view, use the right-click shortcut menu.



The disassembly pane consists of four columns of information, of which the second is optional. These are as follows:

- the first column contains the address or label
- the second column displays the opcode in hexadecimal
- the third and fourth columns show the disassembled program instruction

The current location of the program counter is indicated by a so character in front of the first column.

Any lines that contain breakpoints are shown in a different color.

If the disassembly pane is the active pane then the pane will track the current program counter value.

### Shortcut menu



**Change View** using this submenu you can change the type of the

current pane to another pane type.

**Pane** using this submenu you can access the commands

to manipulate split pane views (split, delete, etc.).

**Delete Pane** deletes the currently selected pane.

**Main CPU** changes to show the disassembly on the main

CPU. This is reflected in the window title.

**IOP** changes to show the disassembly on the

PlayStation 2 IOP unit. The name of the unit being

viewed is displayed in the window title.

**VU0** changes to show the disassembly on the

PlayStation 2 VU0 unit. The name of the unit being

viewed is displayed in the window title.

**VU1** changes to show the disassembly on the

PlayStation 2 VU1 unit. The name of the unit being

viewed is displayed in the window title.

**Track PC** when checked, the position of the program counter

in the disassembly pane is automatically tracked.

**Go to PC** changes the disassembly being viewed in the pane

to show the line on which the program counter is currently set. This is only useful when your application is not currently running on the target

PlayStation 2.

**Go to Address** opens a dialog that enables you to enter a

particular address in the PlayStation 2 memory that you wish to view. If you enter a hexadecimal address prefix it with 0x or check the **Default** 

Radix Hexadecimal checkbox. You can either enter the required address, symbol or expression to specify the part of memory that you wish to view. If you enter the start of the symbol name you can use the **Complete** button to provide you with a list of possible symbols in your application.

**Browse Functions** 

opens a dialog that enables you to browse through the disassembly according to the functions in your application. In addition you can set a breakpoint on a particular function in your application or remove it from this dialog.

Lock to Address

enables you to specify an address expression which the display of disassembly will be locked to. You must enter the required address or expression in the dialog that is displayed. If you wish to unlock the display then you will need to access the Lock to Address dialog, but leave the expression field blank.

**Breakpoint** 

enables you to set a breakpoint on the currently selected line in the disassembly pane. If you repeat this, the breakpoint will be removed. A breakpoint line is indicated by a red highlight.

Step

enables you to single-step through your application (stepping into any called subroutines). This command can be used once the target is stopped to step through the disassembly executing one instruction at a time on the PlayStation 2 unit. The program counter moves to the next instruction to be executed each time you step.

Step Over

enables you to single-step through your application (stepping over any called subroutines). This command can be used once the target is stopped to step through the disassembly executing one instruction at a time on the PlayStation 2. The program counter will move to the next instruction to be executed each time you step.

Run to cursor

enables you to specify that the target should be run until the instruction that the cursor is currently set on in the disassembly pane, is reached.

Run to Address

enables you to specify that the application should be run on the PlayStation 2 until the instruction at the specified address is reached. The address is specified in the dialog that appears.

Set PC to cursor

sets the program counter to the currently selected line in the disassembly pane. You should see the > character move to the selected line, indicating that the program counter has been reset. Note that

none of the intermediate lines of the program are run to reach the new program counter position.

**Set Font** enables you to change the display font for

information in the current disassembly pane only. If you wish to change the display font globally for all disassembly panes use the Application Settings dialog (see "Pane colors and fonts" on page 107).

**Show Opcode** when checked, displays the hexadecimal opcode in

the second column of the disassembly pane

**Disasm to file** enables you to save a part of the PlayStation 2

disassembly to a text file. A dialog is displayed in which you can enter the **Start Address**, **End Address** and the **Filename** of the file in which the disassembly is to be saved. If you enter hexadecimal addresses, they should be prefixed with 0x.

### Source pane

The source pane enables you to view the source of your application that is currently being executed on the PlayStation 2.

```
File: blow.c Line: 169

0,
0,
32, 32);
FlushCache(0);
sceGsExecLoadImage(&gs_limage2, (u_long128*) &My_texture3);
sceGsSyncPath(0, 0);

// --- init bound flag ---
for(i = 0; i < NUM_BLOCK * NUM_PART * NUM_EXPLODE; i++)
boundIil = 0;
interest[0] = 0.0f;
interest[1] = 0.7f;
interest[2] = 0.0f;
interest[3] = 0.0f;

FlushCache(0);
// defaults theta
theta = 0.0f;
```

The location of your application source files is contained in the .elf file. When the source pane is opened the Debugger will try to locate the source file in which the program counter is positioned in its original location. However, if this location has changed, or the .elf file was not built on your machine, you can enter directories which the Debugger can search to locate source files using the **Source Search Path** option in the **Debug** menu.

When you first open this pane it will normally show the current position of the program counter in your source file. However, if the program counter cannot be viewed in source then the pane shows a message saying that no source is available.

At any time you can position the cursor to the first line of source code by pressing the shortcut key <Ctrl+Home>, or to the last line of source by pressing <Ctrl+End>.

You can step through your application source executing one line of code at a time on the PlayStation 2, or set breakpoints to stop execution at certain points in your application.

If the source pane is the active pane then the program counter will automatically be updated each time the target status changes, and you will always be able to view its current position in the source pane.

### Shortcut menu



**Change View** using this submenu you can change the type of the

current pane to another pane type.

**Pane** using this submenu you can access the commands to

manipulate split pane views (split, delete, etc.).

**Delete Pane** deletes the currently selected pane.

**Main CPU** changes to show the source being executed on the

main CPU. This is reflected in the window title. The background color of the source pane is reset to white.

**IOP** changes to show the source being executed on the

changes to show the source being executed on the PlayStation 2 IOP unit. The name of the unit being

viewed is displayed in the window title.

**VU0** changes to show the source on the PlayStation 2 VU0

unit. The name of the unit being viewed is displayed

in the window title.

**VU1** changes to show the source on the PlayStation 2 VU1

unit. The name of the unit being viewed is displayed

in the window title.

**Show line numbers** when checked, line numbers are displayed against

each line of the source file.

**Track PC** when checked, the position of the program counter in

the disassembly pane is automatically tracked.

**Go to PC** changes the source being viewed in the pane to show

the line on which the program counter is currently set. This is only useful when the PlayStation 2 is stopped.

**Go to Address** brings up a dialog that enables you to enter a

particular address in the PlayStation 2 unit memory that you wish to view. You must prefix the address by 0x to indicate a hexadecimal address. You can either enter the required address or a symbol to specify the

part of memory that you wish to view.

**Go to Line** changes the source so that it is centred on the selected

line number.

**Browse Functions** opens a dialog that enables you to browse through the

source according to the functions in your application. In addition you can set a breakpoint on a particular function in your application or remove it from this

dialog.

**Find text** opens a dialog that enables you to search for some text

in the source file. If the text is found, the line containing the text is marked with the cursor.

**Find again** repeats the previous **Find text** search command.

**Breakpoint** enables you to set a breakpoint on the currently

selected line of code in the source pane. If you use this command again, the breakpoint will be removed. A

breakpoint line is indicated by a red strip.

**Step** enables you to single-step through your application

(stepping into any called subroutines). This command can be used once the target is stopped to step through the source code executing one instruction at a time on the PlayStation 2 unit. The program counter should move to the next instruction to be executed each time

you step.

**Step Over** enables you to single-step through your application

(stepping over any called subroutines). This command can be used once the target is stopped to step through the disassembly, executing one instruction at a time on the PlayStation 2 unit. The program counter will move to the next line of code to be executed each time you

step.

**Run to cursor** enables you to specify that the application should be

run on the PlayStation 2 unit until the currently selected line of code in the source pane, is reached.

#### **Run to Address**

enables you to specify that the application should be run on the PlayStation 2 unit until the line of code at the specified address is reached. The address is specified in the dialog that appears, and must be prefixed by 0x if you enter it in hexadecimal.

#### Set PC to cursor

sets the program counter to the currently selected line in the source pane. You should see the > character move to the selected line, indicating that the program counter has been reset. Note that none of the intermediate lines of the program are run to reach the new program counter position.

#### **Edit in Visual Studio**

Locates the current source line in Microsoft Visual Studio. The Visual Studio IDE must be already running for this to work.

#### Set search path

enables you to add directories to the search path for your application source files. If you add more than one path it must be separated by a semi-colon. This is useful if you do not have the source files stored in the same position as when you built the .elf file, or if you didn't build the .elf file. This command is equivalent to the **Source Search Path** option in the **Debug** menu.

#### **Load New File**

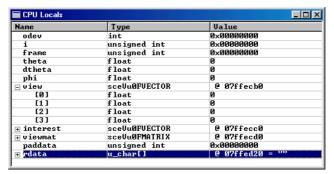
enables you to specify a different source file to be loaded into the source pane that you access this command in. The File Open dialog appears allowing you to select the source file to open. Once you have located the file to be opened, it will replace any file that was originally displayed in the source pane. This differs slightly from the **Load Source File** command on the **File** menu which will always open the selected source file in a new source pane.

#### **Set Font**

enables you to change the display font for information in the current source pane only. If you wish to change the display font globally for all source panes use the Application Settings dialog (see "Pane colors and fonts" on page 107).

# Locals pane

The locals pane is used to view the local variables of the current function scope on the PlayStation 2 unit. The display will change as you move between functions on the target unit and is automatically updated whenever the PlayStation 2 stops.



Each variable on the target is displayed with its current data **Type** and **Value**.

Any variables that are expandable, are indicated with a + sign in front of them. To expand out any of these variables you can double-click the variable. Any currently expanded variable can be collapsed again by double-clicking it. If you expand an array all array members are displayed.

To modify a variable, double-click on the value in the **Value** field and edit the value in place.

The local variables can be viewed and modified on the PlayStation 2 main CPU or the IOP processor.

## Shortcut menu



**Note:** The **Decimal/Hex** menuo option will only appear when local variables are being displayed in the locals pane.

**Change View** using this submenu you can change the type of the

current pane to another pane type.

**Pane** using this submenu you can access the commands to

manipulate split pane views (split, delete, etc.).

**Delete Pane** deletes the currently selected pane.

**Main CPU** changes to show the local variables on the main CPU.

This is reflected in the window title.

**IOP** changes to show the local variables being executed on the

PlayStation 2 IOP unit. The name of the unit being

viewed is displayed in the window title.

**Decimal / Hex** enables you to toggle the display of the currently selected

local variable between decimal and hexadecimal.

**Grid Lines** when checked, displays a table grid separating rows and

columns in the locals pane, to improve readability.

**Set Font** enables you to change the display font for information in

the current locals pane only. If you wish to change the display font globally for all locals panes use the

Application Settings dialog (see "Pane colors and fonts"

on page 107).

# Watch pane

The watch pane enables you to monitor variables or expressions to see how they change as you step through the code. When you first open a watch pane it is empty, and you can add any watches that you require.

| lame              | Туре           | Value   |
|-------------------|----------------|---|
| gs_limage         | sceGsLoadImage | @ 00117bf0                                    |
| # .giftag0        | sceGifTag      | @ 00117bf0                                    |
| .bitbltbuf        | sceGsBitbltbuf | @ 00117c00                                    |
| .bitbltbufaddr    | long           | 0×00000000000000000                           |
| - trxpos          | sceGsTrxpos    | @ 00117c10                                    |
| .SSAX             | unsigned long  | 0×0000000000000000                            |
| .pad11            | unsigned long  | 0×0000000000000000                            |
| .SSAY             | unsigned long  | 0×00000000000000000                           |
| .pad27            | unsigned long  | 0×00000000000000000                           |
| .DSAX             | unsigned long  | 0×00000000000000000                           |
| .pad43            | unsigned long  | 0×00000000000000000                           |
| . DSAY            | unsigned long  | 0×00000000000000000                           |
| .DIR              | unsigned long  | 0×0000000000000000                            |
| .pad61            | unsigned long  | 0×0000000000000000                            |
| .trxposaddr       | long           | $0 \times 0000000000000000000000000000000000$ |
| # .trxreg         | sceGsTrxreg    | @ 00117c20                                    |
| .trxregaddr       | long           | 0×00000000000000000                           |
| tr×dir            | sceGsTrxdir    | @ 00117c30                                    |
| .trxdiraddr       | long           | 0×00000000000000000                           |
| <b>⊞</b> .giftag1 | sceGifTag      | @ 00117c40                                    |

As for the locals pane, any structures or arrays that you enter as watches can be expanded and collapsed by double-clicking them.

Watched variables can be added just by clicking **Add Watch** in the shortcut menu and typing the name of the required variable in the dialog that is displayed. Alternatively you can browse variables according to their C++ class to indicate exactly the variable that you wish to watch via the **Browse Vars** option in the shortcut menu.

If you have more than one watch pane open, then each will only show the watched symbols that you have physically added to that pane.

The display of watched variable values is automatically updated whenever the target stops.

If you close the watch pane then any watched variables that you might have added to it are lost. However if you save your current configuration (**File > Save** 

**Config**) and it contains a watch pane with watches, then these are preserved between debug sessions.

To modify a variable, double-click on the value in the **Value** field and edit the value in place.

#### Shortcut menu



**Note:** In the third group of menu options, the options **Delete watch** and **Decimal/Hex** will only appear when a variable is currently being watched and is displayed in the watch pane.

| Change View | using this submenu you c | an change the type of the |
|-------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
|-------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|

current pane to another pane type.

Pane using this submenu you can access the commands

to manipulate split pane views (split, delete, etc.).

**Delete Pane** deletes the currently selected pane.

**Main CPU** changes to show the values of the variables

currently being watched on the main CPU. This is reflected in the window title. The background color of the watch pane is reset to white.

**IOP** changes to show the values of the variables

currently being watched on the PlayStation 2 IOP

unit. The name of the unit being viewed is

displayed in the window title.

**VU0** changes to show the values of the variables

currently being watched on the PlayStation 2 VU0

unit. The name of the unit being viewed is

displayed in the window title.

**VU1** changes to show the values of the variables

currently being watched on the PlayStation 2 VU1 unit. The name of the unit being viewed is

displayed in the window title.

**Browse vars** causes a Variable Browser to be displayed which

enables you to view all the possible variables in your application, according to their C++ class, and select the exact variable you require to be added to the watch pane.

Add watch enables you to enter the name of a variable to be

watched. A dialog is displayed into which you

must type the variable to be watched.

Delete watch removes the selected watch variable from the

watch pane.

**Decimal / Hex** enables you to toggle the display of the currently

selected watch variable between decimal and

hexadecimal.

**Grid Lines** when checked, displays a table grid separating

rows and columns in the watch pane, to improve

readability.

Set Font enables you to change the display font for

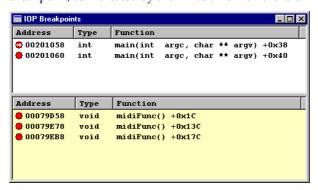
> information in the current watch pane only. If you wish to change the display font globally for all watch panes use the Application Settings dialog

(see "Pane colors and fonts" on page 107).

# **Breakpoints pane**

The breakpoints pane enables you to see at a glance all the breakpoints set in your code. When you first open a breakpoints pane it is empty, but is immediately updated as soon as breakpoints are set or unset. An arrow is used to show which breakpoint the program is currently stopped at.

The following screenshot shows a pane split to show both EE (above) and IOP (below) breakpoints side-by-side. The PC is currently stopped at the first EE breakpoint, as indicated by the white arrow on the left.



#### Shortcut menu



**Change View** using this submenu you can change the type of the

current pane to another pane type.

**Pane** using this submenu you can access the commands to

manipulate split pane views (split, delete, etc.).

**Delete Pane** deletes the currently selected pane.

**Main CPU** changes to show breakpoints on the main CPU. This is

reflected in the window title. The background color of

the breakpoints pane is reset to white.

**IOP** changes to show breakpoints on the PlayStation 2 IOP

unit. The name of the unit being viewed is displayed in

the window title.

**Browse functions** causes a Function Browser dialog to be displayed, in

which you can select from dropdown listboxes contain alphabetic lists of classes, methods, overloaded names and addresses, for either clearing or setting breakpoints.

**Add new bp** causes the Enter Address dialog to be displayed so that

you can specify an address on which a breakpoint is to be

set.

**Delete all bps** causes all breakpoints to be removed for the selected

processor.

**Delete** causes the selected breakpoint to be deleted.

**Disable / Enable** causes the selected breakpoint to be disabled / enabled.

**Set Font** enables you to change the display font for information in

the current breakpoints pane only. If you wish to change the display font globally for all breakpoints panes use the Application Settings dialog (see "Pane colors and fonts"

on page 107).

# **Call Stack pane**

The call stack pane enables you to view the contents of the program stack at any time, and change the current Debugger context by selecting a particular function call.

Whenever your application stops running, the call stack pane is updated with the functions that have been called by the application to arrive at the current program counter location.

The topmost function listed in the call stack pane is the most recently called function.



To change the Debugger context you can either double-click on the required function, or select it and use **Set Stack Level** option in the shortcut menu. The > character indicates the context currently being viewed in the call stack. Once you have set the new context to a particular function call all the Debugger panes update to show the information that was on the target when that function was called.

#### Shortcut menu



**Change View** using this submenu you can change the type of the

current pane to another pane type.

**Pane** using this submenu you can access the commands to

manipulate split pane views (split, delete, etc.).

**Delete Pane** deletes the currently selected pane.

**Main CPU** changes to show the call stack on the main CPU. This is

reflected in the window title.

changes to show the call stack on the PlayStation 2 IOP

unit. The name of the unit being viewed is displayed in

the window title.

| r context to the state |
|------------------------|
|                        |

of the target when the selected function was called. For this command to have any effect, a function call must have been selected in the call stack pane. Once the Debugger context has been changed, a > character is set in front of it to indicate the current stack context.

#### Set Font

enables you to change the display font for information in the current call stack pane only. If you wish to change the display font globally for all call stack panes use the Application Settings dialog (see "Pane colors and fonts" on page 107) .

# TTY pane

The TTY pane shows any standard output generated by the PlayStation 2. If you have inserted any printf commands in your source code, the output from these can be viewed in the TTY pane.

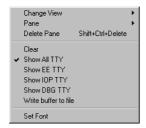
The TTY pane output is shown in a different color for each TTY channel.

By default the TTY pane shows the output from the PlayStation 2 EE CPU and the IOP. However you can change the TTY pane properties to view one or the other output stream if required.

You can scroll up and down in the pane to view previous output.

**Note:** ProDG Target Manager also enables you to view the different TTY output streams.

## Shortcut menu



**Change View** using this submenu you can change the type of the

current pane to another pane type.

**Pane** using this submenu you can access the commands to

manipulate split pane views (split, delete, etc.).

**Delete Pane** deletes the currently selected pane.

**Clear** clears the TTY buffers completely.

**Show All TTY** when checked, displays all the PlayStation 2 output

streams in the TTY pane.

**Show EE TTY** when checked, filters the current contents of the TTY

pane to show just the output generated by the

PlayStation 2 EE CPU output stream.

**Show IOP TTY** when checked, filters the current contents of the TTY

pane to show just the output generated by the

PlayStation 2 IOP output stream.

**Show DBG TTY** when checked, filters to display information about what

the ProDG Debugger is doing, such as what IRX files it is able to find at start up, what IOP modules it can see

on the target, etc.

**Set Font** enables you to change the display font for information

in the current TTY pane only. If you wish to change the

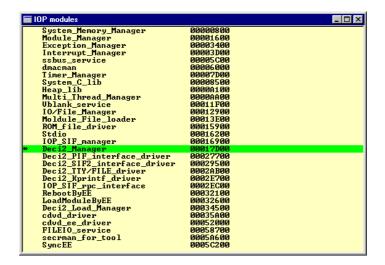
display font globally for all TTY panes use the

Application Settings dialog (see "Pane colors and fonts"

on page 107).

# **IOP Modules pane**

The IOP Modules pane shows a list of IOP modules currently loaded on the PlayStation 2. If you select a particular IOP module it becomes set as the default scope for expression evaluation (marked with an asterisk '\*' so that the ProDG Debugger will know that if you specify a symbol like "start" or "main" you mean the one in that module). The IOP module which the PC is currently in is shown with a 's' marker.



# **Shortcut menu**



**Change View** using this submenu you can change the type of the

current pane to another pane type.

**Pane** using this submenu you can access the commands to

manipulate split pane views (split, delete, etc.).

**Delete Pane** deletes the currently selected pane.

Set IRX search

path

enables you to set the search path for IRX files.

**Set default context** sets the selected IOP module (highlighted in green) as the

default scope for expression evaluation.

**Set Font** enables you to change the display font for information in

the current IOP modules pane only. If you wish to change the display font globally for all IOP modules panes use the Application Settings dialog (see "Pane")

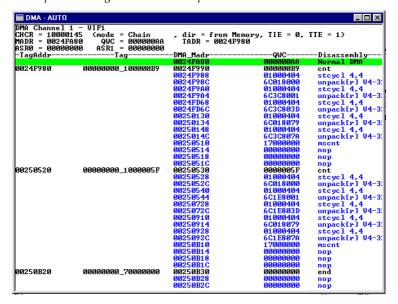
colors and fonts" on page 107).

# **DMA** pane

The DMA pane shows the current DMA channel registers, and optionally tags and VIF packets, for the currently accessed DMA channel (listed at the top of the window).

```
MA - AUTO
                                                                                                                                    _ 🗆 ×
DMA Channel 1 - VIF1
CHCR = 10000145 (mo
MADR = 0024FA80 Q
ASR0 = 0000000 AS
                                                                                    dir = from Memory, TIE = 0,
TADR = 0024F980
                                       (mode = Chain
                                         QWC = 0000000AA
ASR1 = 000000000
DMA_Madr
                                                  -QWC-
                                                                         -Disassembly--
                                              000000B9
                                             01000404
6C018000
01000404
6C3C8001
01000404
6C3C803D
                                                                         stcycl 4,4
unpack[r] V4-32,01,0000
stcycl 4,4
unpack[r] V4-32,3C,0001
  1024F988
1024F98C
  024FD68
024FD6C
                                                                         stcycl 4,4
unpack[r] U4-32,3C,003D
                                             01000404
6C018079
01000404
6C3C807A
                                                                         steyel 4,4
unpack[r] V4-32,01,0079
steyel 4,4
unpack[r] V4-32,3C,007A
  0250130
0250134
  0250148
025014C
                                                                         mscnt
   M25M514
                                                                         nop
                                                                         nop
                                              00000005F
                                                                         cnt
                                             01000404
6C018000
01000404
6C1E8001
01000404
6C1E803D
                                                                         stcycl 4,4
unpack[r] U4-32,01,0000
stcycl 4,4
unpack[r] U4-32,1E,0001
                                                                         unpackiri U4-32,1E,0001
stcycl 4,4
unpackiri U4-32,1E,003D
stcycl 4,4
unpackiri U4-32,01,0079
stcycl 4,4
unpackiri U4-32,1E,007A
   0250728
                                              01000404
6C018079
01000404
   0250910
   0250914
                                              6C1E807A
  025092C
                                                                         mscnt
   0250B14
                                                                         nop
                                                                         nop
                                                                         nop
end
    0250В1С
00250B30
```

DMA pane with tags hidden and VIF packets shown



DMA pane with tags and VIF packets shown

The top part displays the current DMA register settings for that DMA channel. The lower part displays a list of DMA memory transfers. By default the DMA pane is created in AUTO mode. In this mode the pane automatically tracks any DMA related hardware breaks and auto-switches to display that active channel.

### Shortcut menu

The DMA pane shortcut menu is different according to whether the option **Main CPU** or **VU1 (GS only)** is checked in the shortcut menu. The **Main CPU** shortcut menu is described first, followed by the **VU1 (GS only)** shortcut menu.



Main CPU DMA pane shortcut menu

| Change View                     | using this submenu you can change the type of the current pane to another pane type.   |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Pane                            | using this submenu you can access the commands to manipulate split pane views (split, delete, etc.).   |
| Delete Pane                     | deletes the currently selected pane.   |
| Set Channel                     | using this submenu you can set the DMA channel to one of the following options: AUTO, VIF0, VIF1, GIF, fromIPU, toIPU, SIF0, SIF1, SIF2, fromSPR, and toSPR.                               |
| Main CPU                        | when checked, the DMA pane displays DMA chains in EE RAM.  |
| VU1 (GS only)                   | when checked, the DMA pane displays GS packets in VU1 RAM and the shortcut menu changes to the VU1 (GS only) shortcut menu (see below).  |
| DMA Hardware<br>Break           | brings up the Hard breakpoint on DMA start dialog (see "To set a DMA channel hardware breakpoint" on page 152) which enables you to set a hardware breakpoint on a particular DMA channel. |
| Set DMA Disasm<br>Start         | causes the disassembly to be shown from the selected start address.  |
| Parse whole DMA list for errors | will progress through the whole DMA chain down to VIF packet level checking it for errors. If it finds an error  |

it will locate to that line and place the cursor on it.

**Next DMA error** if the above parse found more than one error this will

take you to the next error.

**Show Tag** when checked, tags are displayed.

**Show VIF packets** when checked, VIF packets are displayed by expanding

the view to include disassembly of the VIF codes within

the DMA packets.

**Show VU disassm** when checked, VU disassembly is displayed by

expanding the view to include VU disassembly of code

within MPG VIF packets.

DMA packet / VIF packet / Set D bit breakpoint

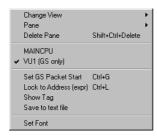
enables you to set a breakpoint on the currently selected line of DMA code. The shortcut menu option changes according to which detail level you have selected: DMA

packets / VIF packets / VU microcode.

**Set Font** enables you to change the display font for information

in the current DMA pane only. If you wish to change the display font globally for all DMA panes use the Application Settings dialog (see "Pane colors and fonts"

on page 107).



VU1 (GS only) DMA pane shortcut menu

**Change View** using this submenu you can change the type of the

current pane to another pane type.

**Pane** using this submenu you can access the commands to

manipulate split pane views (split, delete, etc.).

**Delete Pane** deletes the currently selected pane.

**Main CPU** when checked, the DMA pane displays DMA chains in

EE RAM and the shortcut menu changes to the Main

CPU shortcut menu (see above).

**VU1 (GS only)** when checked, the DMA pane displays GS packets in

VU1 RAM.

**DMA Hardware** 

**Break** 

brings up the Hard breakpoint on DMA start dialog ("To set a DMA channel hardware breakpoint" on page

152) which enables you to set a hardware breakpoint on

a particular DMA channel.

**Set GS packet Start** brings up the Enter address dialog allowing you to

specify the GS packet start address.

Lock to Address (expr)

brings up the Enter expression dialog allowing you to specify an address or expression to lock the display to.

Show Tag

when checked, tags are displayed.

Save to text file

enables you to save the disassembly to a DMA

disassembly (.dma) file of your choice.

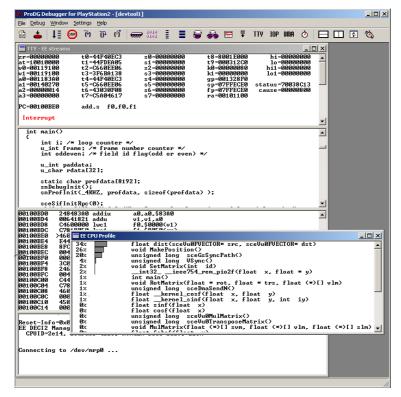
**Set Font** 

enables you to change the display font for information in the current DMA pane only. If you wish to change the display font globally for all DMA panes use the Application Settings dialog (see "Pane colors and fonts"

on page 107).

# **Profile pane**

The profile pane will update in real time to show where the CPU is spending time during the last profile interval. By default the display will be textual and sorted into descending order (hungriest functions at the top). The standard display is a bit dynamic so the Debugger provides you with a few options to smooth out that display and control the update.



### Shortcut menu



**Note:** The **Accumulate Reset** option is only available during profiling.

**Change View** using this submenu you can change the type of the

current pane to another pane type.

**Pane** using this submenu you can access the commands to

manipulate split pane views (split, delete, etc.).

**Delete Pane** deletes the currently selected pane.

**Main CPU** changes to show a profile of the program being executed

on the main CPU.

**IOP** changes to show a profile of the program being executed

on the PlayStation 2 IOP unit.

**Profile Control** brings up a dialog which allows you to set PlayStation 2

target-side profile options including the sample rate as well as profile address range, and masks which determine which profile samples are collected and which are rejected. If you leave these fields empty they will

assume sensible defaults (accepted PC range 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF, mask = 0xFFFFFFFF).

**Note:** For more details of how to use the mask value to selectively collect data from specific parts of your program which you can select at runtime see details of the PlayStation 2 EE-side API (see "EE profiler API" on page 133).

The sample rate directly affects the performance impact of profiling on your application and the rate of data collection and subsequent update of the profile display. If you raise the sample rate from 4KHz to say 20KHz then your display will update 5 times more often but the performance impact will be slightly greater. Higher rates allow you to better use larger profile buffers without losing the real-time responsiveness.

**Lock Function List** 

the default is a fully dynamic function list i.e. new functions are added to the list as they are spotted. The down-side of this is that the list can be quite dynamic and more difficult to read. You can remove that problem by locking the current function list (so extra functions will all be filed under "Unknown") or...

**Accumulate Reset** this option resets the accumulated counts if you feel

you are losing the real-time nature as data is piling up.

**Accumulate On** by default the Debugger throws away the results of

each profile interval and starts again. This is handy when your PlayStation 2 application is moving through different game sections with different functions. If the set of functions is pretty constant whilst you are profiling though you can smooth it out some more by setting **Accumulate On**. In Accumulate mode the Debugger profile samples are cumulative – just added to previous intervals' data. The result is a much larger growing and more slowly changing

sample set.

**Graph On** when checked, the second column of the window

shows a graphical display of the percentage CPU time vs. a decimal total sample count. The graphical representation is sometimes a clearer indicator especially where profile data is very dynamic.

**Enable Profiling** when checked, allows you to freeze the profile display

for closer examination.

Show < 1% allows you to selectively display just items consuming

1% or more of the CPU time. Particularly with small sample sets the lower percentages are not statistically

signifigant and should really be ignored.

**Set Font** enables you to change the display font for information

in the current profile pane only. If you wish to change the display font globally for all profile panes use the Application Settings dialog (see "Pane colors and

fonts" on page 107).

# **Keyboard shortcut reference**

This sections describes the shortcut keys for ProDG Debugger for PlayStation 2 and the ProDG Target Manager for PlayStation 2.

There are two possible keyboard shortcut maps available in the Debugger. You can switch between them using the options in the **Settings** menu. The following table shows the keyboards shortcuts that are available in each keymap.

# ProDG Debugger for PlayStation 2 shortcut keys

| SN keymap | Visual<br>Studio<br>keymap | Description   | Context                                   |
|-----------|----------------------------|---|---|
| Shift+,   | Shift+,                    | Save binary file.   | Any                                       |
| Shift+.   | Shift+.                    | Load binary file.   | Any                                       |
| Ctrl+a    | Ctrl+a                     | Set Hardware Breakpoint dialog (assembly).  | Any                                       |
| Ctrl+b    | Ctrl+b                     | Set Hardware Breakpoint dialog (C variable).  | Any                                       |
| Alt+b     | Alt+b                      | C/C++ variable or function browser.   | Source,<br>disassembly and<br>watch panes |
| Ctrl+d    | Ctrl+d                     | Set Hardware Breakpoint dialog (DMA channel).   | Any                                       |
| Ctrl+e    | Ctrl+e                     | Edits the current source line in Microsoft Visual Studio (providing it is already running). | Source pane                               |
| Alt+e     | Alt+e                      | Load ELF file dialog.   | Any                                       |
| Ctrl+f    | Ctrl+f                     | Enter search string dialog  | Source pane                               |
| Ctrl+g    | Ctrl+g                     | Enter address dialog.   | Memory, source<br>or disassembly<br>panes |
| Ctrl+g    | Ctrl+g                     | Set DMA disassembly start address   |   |
| Alt+i     | Alt+i                      | Load IOP module dialog.   | Any                                       |
| Ctrl+l    | Ctrl+l                     | Lock to address.  | Disassembly pane                          |

| Ctrl+n             | Ctrl+n             | Next DMA error   | DMA pane                           |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| Ctrl+w             | Ctrl+w             | Toggle word size   | Memory pane                        |
| Tab                | Tab                | Go to the line that the program counter is positioned on.      | Source or disassembly panes        |
| Shift+tab          | Shift+tab          | Set PC to current cursor position.                             | Source or disassembly panes        |
| Ctrl+tab           | Ctrl+tab           | Cycle to next window.  | Any                                |
| Return             | Return             | Enter new memory value.  | Memory pane                        |
| Insert             | Insert             | Add a new watch.   | Watch pane                         |
| Insert             | Insert             | Add a breakpoint.  | Breakpoints pane                   |
| Delete             | Delete             | Remove selected watch.   | Watch pane                         |
| Delete             | Delete             | Remove selected breakpoint.                                    | Breakpoints pane                   |
| Ctrl+Home          | Ctrl+Home          | Position cursor on first line of source                        | Source pane                        |
| Ctrl+End           | Ctrl+End           | Position cursor on last line of source                         | Source pane                        |
| Left cursor arrow  | Left cursor arrow  | Decrement expanded array variable index to view array members. | Local or watch panes               |
| Right cursor arrow | Right cursor arrow | Increment expanded array variable index to view array member.  | Local or watch panes               |
| Shift+numpad*      | Shift+numpad*      | Update all panes   | Any                                |
| numpad +           | numpad +           | Expand local or watched variable.                              | Local or watch panes               |
| numpad +           | numpad +           | Increment selected memory.                                     | Memory pane                        |
| numpad +           | numpad +           | Show more detail   | DMA pane                           |
| numpad -           | numpad -           | Collapse local or watched variable.                            | Local and watch panes              |
| numpad -           | numpad -           | Decrement selected memory.                                     | Memory pane                        |
| numpad -           | numpad -           | Show less detail   | DMA pane                           |
| Esc                | Esc                | Stop your application running on the target.                   | Your application is running on the |

|                           |                           |   | target.                                |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|---|--|
| Ctrl+Shift+1              | Ctrl+Shift+1              | Brings up a menu of valid pane types to change the current pane to. Can use the arrow keys to navigate up and down the menu.  | Any                                    |
| Alt+<br>arrow keys        | Alt+<br>arrow keys        | Navigate across panes in a split pane view in the direction of the arrow key.   | Any pane in a split pane view          |
| Alt+F2                    | Ctrl+Shift+F5             | Reset the target and reload the application.  | Any                                    |
| Shift+<br>arrow keys      | Shift+<br>arrow keys      | Push pane splitter bar outwards (in direction of arrow key).  | Any                                    |
| Alt+Shift+<br>arrow keys  | Alt+Shift+<br>arrow keys  | Pull pane splitter bar inwards (in direction of arrow key).   | Any                                    |
| Ctrl+arrow<br>keys        | Ctrl+arrow<br>keys        | Enables you to specify a split in the current pane, using the arrow keys to specify how to split the current pane – left and right arrows will split the current pane vertically, and up and down horizontally. | Any                                    |
| F3                        | F3                        | Find search string again.   | Source pane                            |
| Shift+F4                  | Shift+F4                  | Tile all visible panes in the main window.  | Any                                    |
| Ctrl+Shift+<br>arrow keys | Ctrl+Shift+<br>arrow keys | Enables you to specify that a split in a pane is deleted. The deletion will attempt to remove the splitter bar in the direction of the arrow.   | Any                                    |
| F5                        | F9                        | Toggle breakpoint on current line (D bit breakpoint at cursor for DMA pane)   | Source.<br>disassembly or<br>DMA panes |
| Shift+F5                  | Shift+F5                  | Cascade all visible panes in the main window.   | Any                                    |
| F6                        | Ctrl+F10                  | Run to cursor.  | Source or disassembly panes            |
| F7                        | F11                       | Step Into – single step through your application stepping into any functions called.  | Source or disassembly panes            |

| F8       | F10       | Step Over – single step through your application stepping over any functions called. | Source or disassembly panes         |
|----------|-----------|--|-------------------------------------|
| Shift+F8 | Shift+F11 | Step Out – step out of a called function that you are stepping through.              | Source or disassembly panes         |
| F9       | F5        | Start your application running on the target.  | Loaded an application on the target |
| Shift+F9 | Shift+F9  | Quick watch - add a watch to the topmost watch pane                                  | Any                                 |

# Glossary of Terms

## EE

The Sony 'Emotion Engine' 128-bit PlayStation 2 CPU.

## **ELF**

Filename extension for a program built to run on the EE unit.

## IOP

Input/Output Processor - acts as an interface to external devices.

## **IRX**

Filename extension for a program built to run on the IOP unit.

## VU

PlayStation 2 vector units.

# [THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

# **Index**

| options, 37 assemblers using, 37 breakpoint view, 103 breakpoint view, 103 breakpoints, 115-116 setting, 117 viewing, 117 breakpoints pane, 117, 127, 179, 180 call stack viewing, 125 Call Stack viewing, 125 Call Stack pane, 126, 181, 182 call stack view, 104, 126 Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 140, 142, 144-145, 150-153, 157, 159, 162, 172, 175 debugger command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116 configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161 launching, 98 multiple users, 101 overview, 97 saving configuration, 112 updating, 14 user interface, 161 debugging IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147-148 single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169  DMA channel debugging, 150, DMA pane, 126, 111, 154, 151, 158, 160, 185-187  DMA pane, 107, 111, 154, 155, 158, 160, 185-187  DMA pane, 107, 111, 154, 155, 158, 160, 185-187  DMA pane, 107, 111, 154-155, 158, 160, 185-187  DMA pane, 107, 111, 154-155, 158, 160, 185-187  BMA view, 104, 112, 150 loading and running, 25, 83, 16 Call Stack pane, 122, 169-171, 174 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169  DMA pane, 107, 111, 154, 154, 154, 155, 155, 158, 160, 185, 186, 185, 186, 185, 186, 185, 186, 185, 186, 186, 186, 186, 186, 186, 186, 186   | assembler                        | building, 19, 22, 63, 68        |
|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| assemblers using, 37 breakpoint view, 103 breakpoints, 115-116 setting, 117 viewing, 117 breakpoints pane, 117, 127, 179, 180 call stack viewing, 125 Call Stack pane, 126, 181, 182 call stack view, 104, 126 Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 140, 142, 144-145, 150-153, 157, 159, 162, 172, 175 debugger command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116 configuring, 98 multiple users, 101 overview, 97 saving configuration, 112 updating, 14 user interface, 161 debugging IoP modules debugging IOP modules desambly view, 103, 116, 122, disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169 IDAA channel debugging, 150, 154 154 154 154, 164, 185, 165, 185, 185, 185, 185, 185, 185, 185, 196, 298, 218 18X search path Installation ISA   | options, 37                      |                                 |
| using, 37 breakpoint view, 103 breakpoints, 115-116 setting, 117 viewing, 117 breakpoints pane, 117, 127, 179, 180 call stack viewing, 125 call stack viewing, 125 call stack pane, 126, 181, 182 call stack view, 104, 126 Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 140, 142, 144-145, 150-153, 157, 159, 162, 172, 175 debugger command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116 configuring, 98 multiple users, 101 overview, 97 saving configuration, 112 updating, 14 user interface, 161 debugging IOP module default scope, 142 steeping out of function, 118 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169 loading and running, 25, 83, 100, 113, 157 EUL Stafement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 158, 160, 113, 120, 123, 140, 144, 161, 175 function browser, 126 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 159 GROUP statement, 56 Finstallation File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 159 INCLIB statement, 56 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 159 INCLIB statement, 56 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 159 INCLIB statement, 56 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 159 INCLIB statement, 56 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 159 INCLIB statement, 56 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 159 INCLIB statement, 56 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 159 INCLIB statement, 56 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 169 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 169 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 169 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 169 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 160 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 160 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 160 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 160, 173 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 160 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 160 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 174 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 174 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 175 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 174 INCLIB statement, 60 File menu, 19 | assemblers                       | DMA channel debugging, 150,     |
| breakpoints, 115–116 setting, 117 viewing, 117 breakpoints pane, 117, 127, 179, 180 call stack viewing, 125 Call stack pane, 126, 181, 182 call stack view, 104, 126 Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 140, 142, 144-145, 150–153, 157, 159, 162, 172, 175 debugger command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116 configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161 launching, 98 multiple users, 101 overview, 97 saving configuration, 112 updating, 14 user interface, 161 debugging IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147–148 single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169  DMA view, 104 DMA view, 104 ELF files DMA view, 104 ELF files DMA view, 104 ELF files DLA pick of ELF files DLA pick, 100, 113, 157 Dlading and running, 25, 83, 100, 113, 157 EQU statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 113, 120, 123, 140, 144, 161, 175 GROUP statement, 56 GROUP statement, 56 GROUP statement, 56 Andware breakpoints, 97, 150 INCLIDE statement, 53, 58–59, 63 INCLUDE statement, 53, 58–59, 63 INCLUDE statement, 53, 59, 62 installation overview, 5 Installation overview, 5 Installation overview, 5 Installation, 2, 5 Insta | using, 37                        |                                 |
| breakpoints, 115–116 setting, 117 viewing, 117 breakpoints pane, 117, 127, 179, 180 call stack viewing, 125 Call stack pane, 126, 181, 182 call stack view, 104, 126 Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 140, 142, 144-145, 150–153, 157, 159, 162, 172, 175 debugger command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116 configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161 launching, 98 multiple users, 101 overview, 97 saving configuration, 112 updating, 14 user interface, 161 debugging IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147–148 single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169  DMA view, 104 DMA view, 104 ELF files DMA view, 104 ELF files DMA view, 104 ELF files DLA pick of ELF files DLA pick, 100, 113, 157 Dlading and running, 25, 83, 100, 113, 157 EQU statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 113, 120, 123, 140, 144, 161, 175 GROUP statement, 56 GROUP statement, 56 GROUP statement, 56 Andware breakpoints, 97, 150 INCLIDE statement, 53, 58–59, 63 INCLUDE statement, 53, 58–59, 63 INCLUDE statement, 53, 59, 62 installation overview, 5 Installation overview, 5 Installation overview, 5 Installation, 2, 5 Insta | breakpoint view, 103             | DMA pane, 107, 111, 154-155,    |
| setting, 117 viewing, 117 breakpoints pane, 117, 127, 179, 180 call stack viewing, 125 Call Stack pane, 126, 181, 182 call stack view, 104, 126 Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 140, 142, 144-145, 150-153, 157, 159, 162, 172, 175 debugger command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116 configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161 launching, 98 multiple users, 101 overview, 97 saving configuration, 112 updating, 14 user interface, 161 debugging lOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147-148 single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169  DMA view, 104 ELF files  loading and running, 25, 83, 100, 113, 157  EQU statement, 60 File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- 113, 120, 123, 140, 144, 161, 175 function browser, 126 fun | •                                | -                               |
| viewing, 117         ELF files           breakpoints pane, 117, 127, 179, 180         loading and running, 25, 83, 100, 113, 157           call stack         EQU statement, 60           viewing, 125         File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112-           Call Stack pane, 126, 181, 182         113, 120, 123, 140, 144, 161, 175           Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 175         function browser, 126           Bebug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 140, 142, 144-145, 150-153, 157, 159, 162, 172, 175         GROUP statement, 56           debugger         INCLIB statement, 53, 58-59, 63           command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116         INCLUDE statement, 53, 58-59, 63           configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161         overview, 5           launching, 98         Installation         overview, 5           multiple users, 101         overview, 97         troubleshooting, 13           saving configuration, 112         IOP module         default scope, 142           updating, 14         default scope, 142           user interface, 161         IOP modules         default scope, 142           Gebugging         IOP modules         viewing, 142         IOP modules view, 104, 142           Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142         IRX files         IRX files           stepping out of function, 118         loading and running, 84, 139         IRX searc  | setting, 117                     | DMA view, 104                   |
| breakpoints pane, 117, 127, 179, 180 10ading and running, 25, 83, 180 100, 113, 157 call stack 201 statement, 60 viewing, 125 Call Stack pane, 126, 181, 182 113, 120, 123, 140, 144, 161, call stack view, 104, 126 Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 175 Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 140, 142, 144–145, 150–153, 157, 159, 162, 172, 175 debugger 180, 116, 127, 175 debugger 180, 116, 127, 128, 180, 180, 180, 180, 180, 180, 180, 18  | <u>v</u>                         | ELF files                       |
| 180       100, 113, 157         call stack       EQU statement, 60         viewing, 125       File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112–         Call Stack pane, 126, 181, 182       113, 120, 123, 140, 144, 161, 175         Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 175       function browser, 126         140, 142, 144–145, 150–153, 157, 159, 162, 172, 175       fardware breakpoints, 97, 150         debugger       INCLIB statement, 53, 58–59, 63         command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116       INCLUDE statement, 53, 59, 62         configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161       overview, 5         launching, 98       Installation         multiple users, 101       overview, 5         overview, 97       troubleshooting, 13         saving configuration, 112       IOP module         updating, 14       default scope, 142         user interface, 161       IOP modules         debugging       viewing, 142         IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147–148       IOP modules view, 104, 142         single-stepping, 117       IOP modules view, 104, 142         Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142       IRX files         stepping out of function, 118       loading and running, 84, 139         disassembly       IRX search path         viewing, 122       setting, 140         disassembly vie  | breakpoints pane, 117, 127, 179, | loading and running, 25, 83,    |
| viewing, 125       File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112-         Call Stack pane, 126, 181, 182       113, 120, 123, 140, 144, 161, 175         call stack view, 104, 126       175         Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 140, 142, 144-145, 150-153, 157, 159, 162, 172, 175       GROUP statement, 56         debugger       INCLIB statement, 53, 58-59, 63         command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116       INCLUDE statement, 53, 59, 62         osh, 116       overview, 5         configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161       overview, 5         launching, 98       Installation, 2, 5         multiple users, 101       Installing         overview, 97       troubleshooting, 13         saving configuration, 112       IOP module         updating, 14       default scope, 142         user interface, 161       IOP modules         debugging       viewing, 142         IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147-148       IOP Modules pane, 142-144, 183         single-stepping, 117       IOP modules view, 104, 142         Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142       IRX files         stepping out of function, 118       loading and running, 84, 139         disassembly       setting, 140         disassembly pane, 122, 169-171, 174       kernel flash image file, 89-92         disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169-171, 169 <td></td> <td>9</td>  |                                  | 9                               |
| Call Stack pane, 126, 181, 182       113, 120, 123, 140, 144, 161, 175         call stack view, 104, 126       175         Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 140, 142, 144-145, 150-153, 157, 159, 162, 172, 175       function browser, 126         debugger       INCLIB statement, 53, 58-59, 63         command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116       INCLUDE statement, 53, 59, 62         osh, 116       overview, 5         configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161       overview, 5         launching, 98       Installation, 2, 5         multiple users, 101       Installating         overview, 97       troubleshooting, 13         saving configuration, 112       IOP module         updating, 14       default scope, 142         user interface, 161       IOP modules         debugging       viewing, 142         IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147-148       IOP Modules pane, 142-144, 183         single-stepping, 117       IOP modules view, 104, 142         Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142       IRX files         stepping out of function, 118       loading and running, 84, 139         disassembly       setting, 140         viewing, 122       setting, 140         disassembly pane, 122, 169-171, 174       kernel flash image file, 89-92         disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169-171, 169       ref  | call stack                       | EQU statement, 60               |
| Call Stack pane, 126, 181, 182       113, 120, 123, 140, 144, 161, 175         call stack view, 104, 126       175         Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121, 140, 142, 144-145, 150-153, 157, 159, 162, 172, 175       function browser, 126         debugger       INCLIB statement, 53, 58-59, 63         command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116       INCLUDE statement, 53, 59, 62         osh, 116       overview, 5         configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161       overview, 5         launching, 98       Installation, 2, 5         multiple users, 101       Installating         overview, 97       troubleshooting, 13         saving configuration, 112       IOP module         updating, 14       default scope, 142         user interface, 161       IOP modules         debugging       viewing, 142         IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147-148       IOP Modules pane, 142-144, 183         single-stepping, 117       IOP modules view, 104, 142         Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142       IRX files         stepping out of function, 118       loading and running, 84, 139         disassembly       setting, 140         viewing, 122       setting, 140         disassembly pane, 122, 169-171, 174       kernel flash image file, 89-92         disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169-171, 169       ref  | viewing, 125                     | File menu, 19, 26, 77, 79, 112- |
| call stack view, 104, 126       175         Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121,       function browser, 126         140, 142, 144-145, 150-153,       GROUP statement, 56         157, 159, 162, 172, 175       hardware breakpoints, 97, 150         debugger       INCLUDE statement, 53, 58-59, 63         command-line syntax, 21, 25,       INCLUDE statement, 53, 59, 62         98, 116       installation         configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161       overview, 5         launching, 98       Installation, 2, 5         multiple users, 101       Installing         overview, 97       troubleshooting, 13         saving configuration, 112       IOP module         updating, 14       default scope, 142         user interface, 161       IOP modules         debugging       viewing, 142         IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147-148       IOP Modules pane, 142-144, 183         single-stepping, 117       IOP modules view, 104, 142         Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142       IRX files         stepping out of function, 118       loading and running, 84, 139         disassembly       IRX search path         viewing, 122       setting, 140         disassembly pane, 122, 169-171,       kernel flash image file, 89-92         disassembly view, 103, 116, 122,  |                                  | 113, 120, 123, 140, 144, 161,   |
| 140, 142, 144-145, 150-153,       GROUP statement, 56         157, 159, 162, 172, 175       hardware breakpoints, 97, 150         debugger       INCLIB statement, 53, 58-59, 63         command-line syntax, 21, 25,       INCLUDE statement, 53, 59, 62         98, 116       installation         configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161       overview, 5         launching, 98       Installation, 2, 5         multiple users, 101       Installing         overview, 97       troubleshooting, 13         saving configuration, 112       IOP module         updating, 14       default scope, 142         user interface, 161       IOP modules         debugging       viewing, 142         IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147-148       IOP Modules pane, 142-144, 183         single-stepping, 117       IOP modules view, 104, 142         Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142       IRX files         stepping out of function, 118       loading and running, 84, 139         disassembly       setting, 140         viewing, 122       setting, 140         disassembly pane, 122, 169-171,       kernel flash image file, 89-92         174       keyboard shortcuts         disassembly view, 103, 116, 122,       reference, 77, 191         local variables  | -                                |                                 |
| 140, 142, 144-145, 150-153,       GROUP statement, 56         157, 159, 162, 172, 175       hardware breakpoints, 97, 150         debugger       INCLIB statement, 53, 58-59, 63         command-line syntax, 21, 25,       INCLUDE statement, 53, 59, 62         98, 116       installation         configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161       overview, 5         launching, 98       Installation, 2, 5         multiple users, 101       Installing         overview, 97       troubleshooting, 13         saving configuration, 112       IOP module         updating, 14       default scope, 142         user interface, 161       IOP modules         debugging       viewing, 142         IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147-148       IOP Modules pane, 142-144, 183         single-stepping, 117       IOP modules view, 104, 142         Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142       IRX files         stepping out of function, 118       loading and running, 84, 139         disassembly       setting, 140         viewing, 122       setting, 140         disassembly pane, 122, 169-171,       kernel flash image file, 89-92         174       keyboard shortcuts         disassembly view, 103, 116, 122,       reference, 77, 191         local variables  | Debug menu, 100, 115, 118, 121,  | function browser, 126           |
| debugger command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116 configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161 launching, 98 multiple users, 101 overview, 97 saving configuration, 112 updating, 14 user interface, 161 debugging IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147–148 single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly viewing, 122 disassembly pane, 122, 169–171, 169 INCLIB statement, 53, 58–59, 63 INCLUDE statement, 53, 59, 62 installation overview, 5 Installation, 2, 5 Installing overview, 97 troubleshooting, 13 IoP module default scope, 142 IOP modules viewing, 142 IOP modules viewing, 142 IOP Modules pane, 142–144, 183 IOP modules view, 104, 142 IRX files stepping out of function, 118 disassembly viewing, 122 disassembly pane, 122, 169–171, 169 IRX files setting, 140 keyboard shortcuts disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, reference, 77, 191 local variables  | 140, 142, 144–145, 150–153,      | GROUP statement, 56             |
| command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116 configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161 launching, 98 multiple users, 101 overview, 97 saving configuration, 112 updating, 14 user interface, 161 debugging IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147–148 single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly viewing, 122 disassembly pane, 122, 169–171, 169 INCLUDE statement, 53, 59, 62 installation overview, 5 Installation, 2, 5 Installation overview, 10 Installing overview, 102 IoP module sviewing, 142 IOP module sviewing, 142 IOP modules IOP modules IOP modules IOP modules IOP modules Viewing, 142 IOP modules IOP modules INSTALLATION INSTALL | 157, 159, 162, 172, 175          | hardware breakpoints, 97, 150   |
| command-line syntax, 21, 25, 98, 116 configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161 launching, 98 multiple users, 101 overview, 97 saving configuration, 112 updating, 14 user interface, 161 debugging IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147-148 single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly viewing, 122 disassembly pane, 122, 169-171, 169 INCLUDE statement, 53, 59, 62 installation overview, 5 Installation, 2, 5 Installation overview, 10 Installing overview, 10 IoP modules viewing, 142 IOP modules vie | debugger                         | INCLIB statement, 53, 58-59, 63 |
| configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161 launching, 98 multiple users, 101 overview, 97 multiple users, 101 overview, 97 saving configuration, 112 updating, 14 user interface, 161 debugging lOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147-148 single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly viewing, 122 disassembly pane, 122, 169-171, 174 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169  overview, 5 Installation, 2, 5 Installing Installi |                                  | INCLUDE statement, 53, 59, 62   |
| launching, 98 multiple users, 101 overview, 97 saving configuration, 112 updating, 14 user interface, 161 lOP modules debugging lOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147–148 single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly viewing, 122 disassembly pane, 122, 169–171, 174 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169  Installation, 2, 5 Installing Ins | 98, 116                          | installation                    |
| multiple users, 101 overview, 97 saving configuration, 112 updating, 14 user interface, 161 IOP modules debugging IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147-148 single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly viewing, 122 disassembly pane, 122, 169-171, 174 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169 IINSTalling troubleshooting, 13 IOP module viewing, 142 IOP Modules pane, 142-144, 183 IOP modules view, 104, 142 IRX files IRX files setting, 140 kernel flash image file, 89-92 keyboard shortcuts reference, 77, 191 local variables   | configuring, 98, 102, 112, 161   | overview, 5                     |
| overview, 97 saving configuration, 112 updating, 14 user interface, 161 debugging IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147–148 single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly viewing, 122 disassembly pane, 122, 169–171, 174 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169 troubleshooting, 13 IOP module viewing, 142 IOP Modules pane, 142–144, 183 IOP modules view, 104, 142 IRX files loading and running, 84, 139 IRX search path setting, 140 kernel flash image file, 89–92 keyboard shortcuts reference, 77, 191 local variables  | launching, 98                    | Installation, 2, 5              |
| saving configuration, 112  updating, 14  user interface, 161  debugging  IOP modules  viewing, 142  IOP modules  viewing, 142  IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147–148  single-stepping, 117  Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142  stepping out of function, 118  disassembly  viewing, 122  disassembly pane, 122, 169–171,  174  disassembly view, 103, 116, 122,  169  IOP modules  Viewing, 142  IOP Modules pane, 142–144, 183  IOP modules  Viewing, 142  IOP modules  Viewing, 142  IRX files  IRX files  IRX search path  setting, 140  kernel flash image file, 89–92  keyboard shortcuts  reference, 77, 191  local variables  | multiple users, 101              | Installing                      |
| updating, 14 user interface, 161 lOP modules  debugging lOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147-148 single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly viewing, 122 liRX files steting, 140 setting, 140 disassembly pane, 122, 169-171, 174 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169 local variables  | overview, 97                     | troubleshooting, 13             |
| user interface, 161 IOP modules debugging viewing, 142 IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147–148 IOP Modules pane, 142–144, 183 single-stepping, 117 IOP modules view, 104, 142 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 IRX files stepping out of function, 118 loading and running, 84, 139 disassembly viewing, 122 IRX search path viewing, 122 setting, 140 disassembly pane, 122, 169–171, 174 kernel flash image file, 89–92 keyboard shortcuts disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169 reference, 77, 191 local variables  | saving configuration, 112        | IOP module                      |
| debugging viewing, 142 IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147-148 single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly viewing, 122 disassembly pane, 122, 169-171, 174 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169 viewing, 142 IIRX files loading and running, 84, 139 IIRX search path setting, 140 kernel flash image file, 89-92 keyboard shortcuts reference, 77, 191 local variables  | updating, 14                     | default scope, 142              |
| IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147–148  single-stepping, 117  Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142  stepping out of function, 118  disassembly  viewing, 122  disassembly pane, 122, 169–171,  174  disassembly view, 103, 116, 122,  169  IOP Modules pane, 142–144, 183  IOP modules view, 104, 142  IRX files  loading and running, 84, 139  IRX search path  setting, 140  kernel flash image file, 89–92  keyboard shortcuts  reference, 77, 191  local variables   | user interface, 161              | IOP modules                     |
| single-stepping, 117 Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly viewing, 122 disassembly pane, 122, 169–171, 174 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169  IOP modules view, 104, 142 IRX files loading and running, 84, 139 IRX search path setting, 140 kernel flash image file, 89–92 keyboard shortcuts reference, 77, 191 local variables  | debugging                        | viewing, 142                    |
| Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142 stepping out of function, 118 disassembly viewing, 122 disassembly pane, 122, 169–171, 174 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169  IRX files loading and running, 84, 139 IRX search path setting, 140 kernel flash image file, 89–92 keyboard shortcuts reference, 77, 191 local variables  | IOP, 3, 97, 139, 141, 147–148    | IOP Modules pane, 142-144, 183  |
| stepping out of function, 118 disassembly viewing, 122 disassembly pane, 122, 169–171, 174 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169 loading and running, 84, 139 IRX search path setting, 140 kernel flash image file, 89–92 keyboard shortcuts reference, 77, 191 local variables   | single-stepping, 117             | IOP modules view, 104, 142      |
| disassembly viewing, 122 disassembly pane, 122, 169–171, 174 disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, 169  IRX search path setting, 140 kernel flash image file, 89–92 keyboard shortcuts reference, 77, 191 local variables   | Sony ezmidi example, 139, 142    | IRX files                       |
| viewing, 122 setting, 140 disassembly pane, 122, 169-171, kernel flash image file, 89-92 174 keyboard shortcuts disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, reference, 77, 191 169 local variables  | stepping out of function, 118    | loading and running, 84, 139    |
| disassembly pane, 122, 169–171, kernel flash image file, 89–92 keyboard shortcuts disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, reference, 77, 191 local variables  | disassembly                      | IRX search path                 |
| 174 keyboard shortcuts<br>disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, reference, 77, 191<br>169 local variables   | viewing, 122                     | setting, 140                    |
| disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, reference, 77, 191 local variables  | disassembly pane, 122, 169-171,  | kernel flash image file, 89-92  |
| local variables  | 174                              | keyboard shortcuts              |
|  | disassembly view, 103, 116, 122, | reference, 77, 191              |
| DLL viewing, 124   | 169                              | local variables                 |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  | DLL                              | viewing, 124                    |

| local variables view, 103, 124    | targeting to specific situations, |  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| locals pane, 124, 176–177         | 134-136                           |  |
| memory                            | using in your application, 132    |  |
| saving to file, 122               | program                           |  |
| memory pane, 122, 166-167         | starting, 115                     |  |
| memory view, 103, 122             | stopping, 115                     |  |
| name completion, 127-128          | ps2cc                             |  |
| name demangling, 127              | examples, 32                      |  |
| new features, 2                   | interpreting input files, 28      |  |
| ORG statement, 56                 | options, 29                       |  |
| panes                             | using, 9, 27, 47                  |  |
| changing type, 104                | ps2dvpas                          |  |
| deleting, 105                     | DMA controller operations, 46     |  |
| moving splitter bars, 106         | GIF operations, 46                |  |
| splitting, 103–104                | VIF operations, 46                |  |
| updating, 103, 106                | ps2ld                             |  |
| PlayStation 2                     | additional command line           |  |
| running program, 115–116          | switches, 71                      |  |
| viewing output, 85                | building with, 70                 |  |
| PlayStation 2 samples             | unsupported command line          |  |
| building under Win32, 9           | switches, 71                      |  |
| ProDG build tools                 | unsupported script file           |  |
| updating, 14                      | directives, 72                    |  |
| ProDG Debugger                    | using, 48, 70                     |  |
| accelerator keys, 2, 4, 105, 107, | ps2link                           |  |
| 109-110, 163                      | additional notes, 70              |  |
| configuration, 98, 102, 107, 124  | calling instead of ld, 48, 50     |  |
| DMA errors detected, 111,         | command-line switches, 52         |  |
| 155, 163                          | control script language, 50, 54   |  |
| target status, 102                | dead-stripping, 53, 69            |  |
| ProDG Debugger for                | example linker script, 48, 50,    |  |
| PlayStation 2, 26                 | 61                                |  |
| ProDG EE build tools, 8           | invoking, 51                      |  |
| ProDG for PlayStation 2           | library handling, 62              |  |
| installing, 5–7, 9, 18            | linker script syntax, 55          |  |
| overview, 1                       | reference, 56                     |  |
| previous installations, 5–6       | replacing GNU linker, 50          |  |
| updating over the web, 1, 9, 14   | section and group descriptors,    |  |
| ProDG linker for PlayStation 2,   | 60                                |  |
| 47<br>Po DC To and Marrier 7, 74  | sections, 49, 54                  |  |
| ProDG Target Manager, 7, 74,      | ps2link linker                    |  |
| 90, 93, 95, 98, 191               | benefits, 48                      |  |
| SDK, 74                           | ps2run command line utility, 93,  |  |
| ProDG VU assembler                | 113                               |  |
| (ps2dvpas), 37, 45                | registers                         |  |
| profile pane, 131, 133, 188       | viewing, 122                      |  |
| profiling                         | registers pane, 115, 122, 164–165 |  |
| basic EE, 131                     | registers view, 103, 122          |  |
| building for, 131                 | release history, 4                |  |
| EE API, 133, 189                  | SECTALIGN statement, 57           |  |
| known problems, 137               | SECTION statement, 57             |  |

| Settings menu, 105, 107-109,       |
|------------------------------------|
| 111, 119, 124, 163, 191            |
| SN.INI configuration file, 11      |
| Sony toolchain                     |
| installing, 7                      |
| Sony tools                         |
| updating, 7                        |
| source file view, 103, 118, 121    |
| source pane, 2, 4, 26, 108, 116,   |
| 118–121, 172–174                   |
| syntax coloring, 108               |
| system requirements, 5–6, 49       |
| target                             |
| adding new, 14, 74, 77, 94         |
| configuration, 78, 80, 85          |
| connecting, 75                     |
| connecting, 75                     |
| crisis recovery, 90–91             |
| expanding view, 76                 |
| file serving using SIM device,     |
| 79                                 |
| flashing the kernel, 7, 89         |
| home directory, 80                 |
| properties, 80                     |
| recovering from ROM flash          |
| crisis, 91                         |
| removing, 78                       |
| resetting, 75, 81, 85, 90-91, 94   |
| restarting, 115                    |
| target manager                     |
| command-line syntax, 74            |
| exiting, 77                        |
| file serving, 79, 89               |
| IOP modules viewing, 87            |
| keyboard shortcuts, 77             |
| launching, 74                      |
| overview, 73                       |
| sorting rows in main window,       |
| 76                                 |
| tray icon, 77                      |
| user interface, 76                 |
| technical support, 3, 14, 74       |
| The sn.ini file, 11, 22, 24-25, 71 |
| TTY console view, 104, 126         |
| TTY output, 85                     |
| changing font, 87                  |
| clearing, 86                       |
| copying, 87                        |
| summary, 85–86                     |
| viewing, 126                       |

viewing an individual stream, 86 TTY pane, 85, 87, 126, 182-183 variable browser, 125 Visual Studio adding project files, 22 breakpoints handling, 26 building a project, 22–23 building PlayStation 2 project, creating PlayStation 2 project, 19 editing source, 26 Sony deform sample, 24 Visual Studio integration, 2, 14, 17 installation, 11, 17 installing, 11, 18, 24 with the ProDG debugger, 25 watch pane, 124-125, 127, 177-178 watch view, 103, 124-125 Window menu, 103, 118, 122, 124, 126, 142, 154, 163